


UNIVERSITY
OF FLORIDA
LIBRARIES





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016 with funding from
University of Florida, George A. Smathers Libraries

SOUTHAMPTON RECORD SOCIETY

PUBLICATIONS.

1905-6.

1. SOUTHAMPTON COURT LEET RECORDS, A.D. 1550—1577 (pp. 164 + xxiii). Edited by F. J. C. HEARNSHAW, M.A., LL.D., and (Mrs.) D. M. HEARNSHAW, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.
2. SOUTHAMPTON COURT LEET RECORDS, A.D. 1578—1602 (pp. 208 + vi). Edited by F. J. C. HEARNSHAW, M.A., LL.D., and (Mrs.) D. M. HEARNSHAW, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1906-7.

3. A SOUTHAMPTON ATLAS: A Collection of Old Maps and Plans of Southampton. Edited by W. H. ROGERS, Hon. Secretary of the Southampton Geographical Society. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.
4. SOUTHAMPTON COURT LEET RECORDS, A.D. 1603—1624 (pp. 232 + iv). Edited by F. J. C. HEARNSHAW, M.A., LL.D., and (Mrs.) D. M. HEARNSHAW, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1907-8.

5. LEET JURISDICTION IN ENGLAND, especially as illustrated by the Court Leet Records of the Borough of Southampton (pp. 406 + xv). By F. J. C. HEARNSHAW, M.A., LL.D. Price, 21/- net; to Members, 14/- net.
6. INDEX VOLUME TO COURT LEET RECORDS, A.D. 1550—1624, containing (1) GLOSSARY AND NOTES ON SYNTAX, by W. F. MASON, M.A.; (2) NOTES ON DIALECT, by J. S. WESTLAKE, M.A.; (3) INDEX OF PERSONS, by C. N. WEBB; (4) INDEX OF PLACES, by (Miss) G. H. HAMILTON; (5) INDEX OF SUBJECT MATTER, by F. J. BURNETT (pp. 212). Price, 10/6 net; to Members, 7/- net.

1909.

7. THE CHARTERS OF THE BOROUGH OF SOUTHAMPTON, Vol. I (pp. 129 + xxv). Edited, with Translation, Notes and Introduction, by H. W. GIDDEN, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.
8. SPEED'S HISTORY OF SOUTHAMPTON: Written about A.D. 1770 (pp. 247 + xxxvii). Edited from the unique manuscript in the Audit House, by (Miss) E. R. AUBREY, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1910.

9. THE CHARTERS OF THE BOROUGH OF SOUTHAMPTON, Vol. II (pp. 242). Edited, with Translation and Notes, by H. W. GIDDEN, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.
10. THE "OAK BOOK" OF SOUTHAMPTON, c. A.D. 1300, Vol. I (including the French Ordinances of the ancient Guild Merchant of Southampton), (pp. 160 + xliii). Edited, with Translation, Notes and Introduction, by P. STUDER, M.A., D.Lit. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1911.

11. THE "OAK BOOK" OF SOUTHAMPTON, Vol. II (including a Fourteenth Century Version of the Sea-Laws known as the Rolls of Oleron), (pp. 145 + lxxi). Edited, with Translation, Notes and Introduction, by P. STUDER, M.A., D.Lit. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.
12. THE "OAK BOOK" OF SOUTHAMPTON (SUPPLEMENT), (pp. 156 + vii), containing Notes on the Dialect, Glossary and Indexes, by P. STUDER, M.A., D.Lit. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1912.

13. THE "BLACK BOOK" OF SOUTHAMPTON, Vol. I, A.D. 1388—1414 (pp. 160 + xxxiv). Edited, with Translation, Notes and Introduction, by (Miss) A. B. WALLIS CHAPMAN, D.Sc. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.
14. THE "BLACK BOOK" OF SOUTHAMPTON, Vol. II, A.D. 1414—1503 (pp. 185 + vii). Edited by (Miss) A. B. WALLIS CHAPMAN, D.Sc. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

PUBLICATIONS

(CONTINUED).

1913.

15. THE "PORT BOOKS" OF SOUTHAMPTON, or (Anglo-French) Accounts of Robert Florys, Water-Bailiff and Receiver of Petty-Customs, A.D. 1427--1430 (pp. 179 + xxxv). Edited, with Notes, Introduction, Glossary and Indexes, by P. STUDER, M.A., D.Lit. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1914.

10. THE BOOKS OF EXAMINATIONS AND DEPOSITIONS, A.D. 1570--1594 (pp. 181 + lx). Edited, with Notes, by (Miss) G. H. HAMILTON; and with an Historical Introduction by (Miss) E. R. AUBREY, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1915.

17. THE "BLACK BOOK" OF SOUTHAMPTON, Vol. III, A.D. 1497--1620 (containing Index), (pp. 218 + xxviii). Edited by (Miss) A. B. WALLIS CHAPMAN, D.Sc. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1916.

18. THE SIGN MANUALS, and the LETTERS PATENT OF SOUTHAMPTON to 1422, Vol. I (pp. 111 + l). Edited, with Notes, Introduction and Index, by H. W. GIDDEN, M.A.

ANNOUNCEMENTS.

19. THE "ASSEMBLY BOOKS" OF SOUTHAMPTON. To be edited by Dr. J. W. HORROCKS, M.A., D.Lit.
20. THE LETTERS PATENT OF THE BOROUGH OF SOUTHAMPTON, Vol. II. To be edited by H. W. GIDDEN, M.A.
21. SOUTHAMPTON COURT LEET RECORDS, from A.D. 1625. To be edited by Rev. W. E. ASHDOWN, B.A., and (Miss) E. R. AUBREY, M.A.
22. SOUTHAMPTON BOOK OF REMEMBRANCES, A.D. 1488--1597. To be edited by (Miss) K. C. BOSWELL, B.Sc.
23. THE LETTERS OF THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH. To be edited by R. C. ANDERSON, M.A.
24. THE ACCOUNTS OF THE STEWARDS OF SOUTHAMPTON (Fifteenth Century). To be edited by (Miss) M. G. SIMS, M.A.
25. OTHER IMPORTANT DOCUMENTS as decided upon by the Committee.

N.B. - Copies of the Publications already issued may be obtained of the Printers:—
Messrs. COX & SHARLAND, 150, High Street, Southampton.

This Edition is limited to 200 Copies, of
which this is

No 11

FACSIMILES OF THE SIGNATURES OF EDWARD VI AND
HIS PRIVY COUNCIL, attached to the Sign Manual on page 40.

Edward. (i)

(ii) *I: Somerset* (iii)

(iv) *W. Grey* (v)

(vi) *Bedford* (vii)

(viii) *T. Darcy* (ix)


(x) *Cheyne* (xi)

(xii) *W. Petre* (xiii)

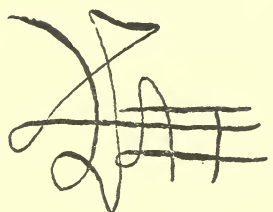
- (i) EDWARD VI.
- (ii) DUKE OF SOMERSET.
- (iii) LORD RICHARD RYCH, LORD CHANCELLOR.
- (iv) EARL OF WILTSHIRE, LORD TREASURER.
- (v) EARL OF WARWICK, GREAT MASTER.
- (vi) EARL OF BEDFORD, LORD PRIVY SEAL.
- (vii) EARL OF HUNTINGDON.

- (viii) SIR T. DARCY, VICE-CHAMBERLAIN.
- (ix) LORD COBHAM.
- (x) SIR T. CHEYNE, TREASURER OF THE HOUSEHOLD.
- (xi) SIR A. WINGFIELD, COMPTROLLER OF THE HOUSEHOLD.
- (xii) SIR W. PETRE, SECRETARY.
- (xiii) SIR JOHN BAKER (?).

FACSIMILES OF KINGS' SIGNATURES.



(i)



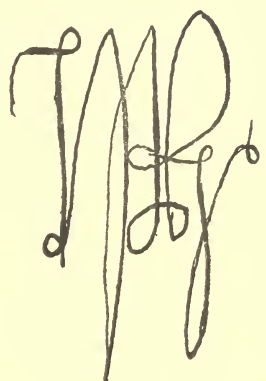
(ii)



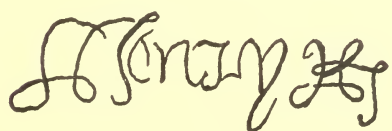
(iii)



(iv)



(v)



(vi)

(i) HENRY VI.

(ii) EDWARD IV.

(iii) RICHARD, DUKE OF GLOUCESTER.

(iv) RICHARD III.

(v) HENRY VII.

(vi) HENRY VIII

PUBLICATIONS OF THE
SOUTHAMPTON RECORD SOCIETY.

GENERAL EDITOR—HARRY W. GIDDEN, M.A.

The Sign Manuals,
AND THE
Letters Patent of Southampton
To 1422.

EDITED, WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES AND INDEX,

BY

HARRY W. GIDDEN, M.A.

*(Senior Classical Master at King Edward VI's Grammar
School, Southampton).*

VOL. I.

SOUTHAMPTON :

COX & SHARLAND,
150, HIGH STREET.

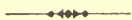
1916.

942.2706

5725P

V. 18

4
B 437
PREFACE.



THE method of arrangement of these manuscripts has exercised me considerably. At one time I thought it best to group them according to their subject-matter, but finally, acting on the advice of a high authority, I decided to keep to strict chronological order. The Sign Manuals naturally form a section of themselves. In the second volume I purpose to give a group arrangement of the whole series under various headings as they refer to trade, social conditions, etc.

I have to acknowledge with gratitude the valuable suggestions I have received from Miss A. B. Wallis Chapman, D.Sc., and Prof. F. J. C. Hearnshaw, M.A., LL.D., and the courtesy of the officials of the British Museum.

HARRY W. GIDDEN.

HEATHFIELD LODGE,
SOUTHAMPTON.

November, 1916.

ERRATA.

Page ix.—“Peynton” should be *Peyntor*.

„ 29.—“Deyd” should be *Leyd*.

„ 31 (14th line).—“23rd” should be *24th*.

„ 41, n. 11.—“Chevey” should be *Cheney*.

CONTENTS.

FRONTISPIECE FACSIMILES OF SIGNATURES.

INTRODUCTION—	PAGE
CHAPTER I. THE SIGN MANUALS OF SOUTH-AMPTON	v
CHAPTER II. SOUTHAMPTON AND THE CINQUE PORTS	xxv
CHAPTER III. TOLLS	xxxix
CHAPTER IV. NAMES	xxxvii
CHAPTER V. THE FEE-FARM	xliv
CHAPTER VI. JOAN OF NAVARRE	xlix

PART I.

SIGN MANUALS—

No.		
I.	HENRY VI (date unknown)	3
II.	35 HENRY VI, 1457	4
III.	10 EDWARD IV, 1470	5
IV.	11 EDWARD IV, 1471	6
V.	11 EDWARD IV, 1471	7
VI.	12 EDWARD IV, 1472	8
VII.	12 EDWARD IV, 1472	9
VIII.	18 EDWARD IV, 1478	10
IX.	20 EDWARD IV, 1480	11
X.	20 EDWARD IV, 1480	12
XI.	EDWARD IV, ?	13
XII.	22 EDWARD IV, 1482	14
XIII.	RICHARD, DUKE OF GLOUCESTER, 1483	16
XIV.	1 RICHARD III, 1483	17
XV.	1 RICHARD III, 1483	18
XVI.	1 RICHARD III, 1483	19
XVII.	2 RICHARD III, 1484	20
XVIII.	2 RICHARD III, 1484	21

CONTENTS—(*Continued*).

PART I.—(*Continued*).

SIGN MANUALS—(*Continued*).

No.	PAGE
XIX. 2 RICHARD III, 1485	22
XX. 2 RICHARD III, 1485	24
XXI. 2 RICHARD III, 1485	26
XXII. 8 HENRY VII, 1492	27
XXIII. 12 HENRY VII, 1496	28
XXIV. 20 HENRY VII, 1504	34
XXV. 8 HENRY VIII, 1517	35
XXVI. 8 HENRY VIII, 1517	36
XXVII. HENRY VIII, ?	38
XXVIII. HENRY VIII, ?	39
XXIX. HENRY VIII, ?	42
XXX. 5 EDWARD VI, 1551	40

PART II.

LETTERS PATENT—

No.		PAGE
I. 23 HENRY III, 1240		44
II. 13 EDWARD III, 1339		46
III. 5 RICHARD II, 1382		56
IV. 2 HENRY IV, 1400		60
V. 2 HENRY IV, 1401		62
VI. 9 HENRY IV, 1408		74
VII. 1 HENRY VI, 1422		90

APPENDIXES—

No.		PAGE
I. CHARTER OF THE CINQUE PORTS		98
II. LIST OF AUTHORITIES		102

INDEX		103
-------	--	-----

INTRODUCTION.



CHAPTER I.



THE SIGN MANUALS OF SOUTHAMPTON.

“These MSS. are especially deserving of the consideration of historical students. Opening with letters dated under the sign manual and signet of Henry VI, the goodly show of privy seals, sign manuals and bills prepared for the sovereign’s signature, comprises seven writings under the sign manual and signet of Edward IV, eight writings of the same kind by Richard III, one by Henry VII, five by Henry VIII, and one by Edward VI, in all, twenty-three sign manuals. The letters so dated by Richard will not fail to arrest and hold the attention of readers. Beginning with letters, dated before Richard’s accession to the throne, to the Mayor of Southampton, this remarkable assemblage of epistles by a sovereign, whose sign manuals are not plentiful, comprises an epistle dated to the Mayor, Sheriff and Aldermen of Southampton, on the 13th of October, in the first year of the sovereign’s reign. The series of Richard’s epistles to the people of Southampton closes with the letters for the seizure of seditious bills and the arrest of seditious speakers. . . . That the Southampton archives have proved so rich in historic letters is the more remarkable, because no inhabitant of the town was aware of the existence of these particular writings, until they came to light during the inspection that was made of the muniments of the borough by the inspector of the Commission.”

Thus John Cordy Jeaffreson, in the eleventh report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, and no words of mine can give greater emphasis to the value of these documents.

HISTORY OF THE SIGN MANUAL.

We do not hear of the employment of a secondary royal seal before the reign of John, but the practice of using the king's signet ring did not become prevalent before the time of Edward I.

The Privy Seal was mentioned as such in the reign of John.¹ Whether the "Parvum Sigillum" used on certain occasions in the reign of John was the equivalent of the later Privy Seal, or was merely the king's signet or personal seal,² is at least doubtful. In any case, the verification of royal instruments by this device was regarded as an expedient only justified by an emergency.³ The same view may be taken of the occasional use of the personal seals of the queen, the chancellor, or other royal deputies,⁴ and this constitutional view was even extended to the prolonged abeyance of the Great Seal during a minority.⁵ It is also clear that the validity of such instruments was open to question.⁶ It is probable that this provisional use of the Privy Seal paved the way for the practice at a later date of procuring letters or bills as a preliminary to the issue of the more formal document. The substitution of the smaller seals for the Great Seal was a well-known abuse of later times, but it is important to note that the chief, if not the true, function of the mediæval smaller seals, and especially of the later Sign Manual, was to authorize the issue of the Great Seal.⁷ Of the above writs or letters, the Privy Seal is the earliest. From first to last this maintained its position as the recognised medium for conveying the royal commands, especially in cases where the authority of the Great Seal might be dispensed with on the

1 "Privato Sigillo nostro signatas" (*Rot. Litt. Pat.*, p. 183a).

2 This term does not seem to have been used in an invidious sense as in later times.

3 "Quia Magnum Sigillum nostrum nobiscum non habuimus" (cf. *Rot. Litt. Claus.*, p. 114 b, and *Rot. Litt. Pat.*, p. 138).

4 Just as many subsidiary instruments (including even tallies) were made in the forms of the official *scriptorium* and employed by local officers, so precepts were issued by the sheriffs for certain purposes, and acknowledgments and other certificates were sealed by the customers at the out ports as Letters Patent under the "Coket" Seal (cf. *Formula Book*, No. 134). Similarly we find that in later times warrants were issued by an authority delegated to secretaries of state and local and colonial officers. Debentures on the Wardrobe were not issued under the Privy Seal, but under the seals of the clerks.

5 "Quoniam sigillum nondum habuimus."

6 Numerous cases will be found in the Statutes and Rolls of Parliament, and an undertaking was often given for their ratification in due course under the Great Seal (cf. *Formula Book*, No. 44). This may possibly explain the necessity for the confirmation of existing charters in the eleventh year of Henry III.

7 In the Small Seal the Griffin was used by Edward III, and the Eagle by Henry V and Henry VI.

plea of urgency.¹ Again, we must note that the use of the Privy Seal is closely associated with the development of a new administrative department—the Wardrobe, whilst the independent authority of the smaller seals in general is found to coincide with the organization of the Chancery as a Court of Law. From the first, too, we find the administrative use of the Privy Seal chiefly associated with the fiscal business,² which had been from a very early period transacted partly in the Exchequer and partly in the Chamber and Wardrobe.³ Moreover, the disuse of the Great Seal for purely official purposes must have presented obvious advantages. The time was soon to come when even the use of the Privy Seal itself was found too cumbrous for many departmental transactions; but this further development was also due to increasing importance and dignity of the office of the Keeper of the Privy Seal, and thus we reach the final evolution of the document in the shape of the Signet Letter and Sign Manual, which could be expedited without needless formalities or delays, which might prove dangerous.

Missives under smaller seals closely resemble in their choice of words those under the Great Seal, but in writs of Privy Seal, although there exists a Latin form as early as the thirteenth century, their characteristic language was French.

The Privy Seal itself seems to have been of inconsiderable dimensions (somewhat larger than a shilling) from Henry III to the early part of Edward III, after which it reaches the size of a crown-piece.

The Signet or Privy Signet Seal which appears in the reign of Edward III is rather larger than a sixpenny-piece. It was lozenge-shaped, in contrast to the circular Privy Seal. Like the latter, the wax was invariably of red. From Henry VI the signet was circular and the impression was enclosed with a piece of rush.

From the middle of the fourteenth century the heading *Per Regem* occurs with or without the Sign Manual. From Henry VI the English form of the words is used.

The salutation and address are epistolary in character, and there is frequently a valediction. A noticeable final clause is

¹ *e.g.*, Commissions of Array, Benevolences, etc., in which the public safety is vehemently alleged from the reign of Edward III to Charles I.

² *e.g.*, Exchequer of Receipt, Warrants for Issue.

³ Cf. the several charters granted to Peter de Rivalis, including Keeper of Small Seal, Keeper of Wardrobe, etc.

found somewhat later in an authorization which became the typical feature of the Royal Warrant.¹ Perhaps the chief interest of the Sign Manual is found in the fact that it serves as a model for the later departmental letter (which it also resembles as a paper document), though as a mere survival it had an independent existence till the last century.

HISTORY OF THE PERIOD 1450-1550, AS ILLUSTRATED BY THE SIGN MANUALS.

- 1430 (?)**. The first autograph letter was written when Henry VI was quite a boy. His guardian and uncle, John, Duke of Bedford, was probably in France, and the town had done grievous wrong to one of his officials. If the injury were unintentional no doubt humble apology was made; but from what is known of the independent conduct of the townsfolk, any overbearing behaviour on the part of a servant, even of one so mighty as the Duke of Bedford, would be summarily dealt with. And we further doubt whether the severe admonishment, to which the mayor was subjected, would have any great effect upon him.
- Oct. 2nd.**
- 1458.** The Wars of the Roses did not give much trouble to the town, although it is certain that the two parties caused somewhat bitter strife among the inhabitants, but rather in a political sense than in actual fighting. Southampton would be important to both Lancastrians and Yorkists, if only as a port from which an easy escape could be made to the Continent. In 1458 Henry VI sent his second letter, in which he orders no one to molest the town. It seems a very puerile command, for who would be likely, from the king's point of view, to trouble Southampton but the Yorkists? And did the king think that a hastily-written letter would prevent a disturbance? More probably it was merely a bid for popularity, and its only use would be to flourish in the face of his Yorkist rival if Mayor Walter Clerk happened to be a Lancastrian. We do know at this period that the ruling element of the town was entirely Yorkist, but that the popular feeling was with the Lancastrians.
- July 30th.**
- Edward IV** From our Stewards' Books we read that Edward IV visited Southampton in the first year of his reign, riding along the coast from Sandwich. At this visit he granted a new charter, and received from the town a pipe of wine worth £4.

¹ "Et hæc litteræ nostræ vobis erunt super hoc sufficiens warrantum."

1470. In 1470 (April) the king again visited the town, and seems to have stopped until the first week in May. Just before his visit the Lancastrians had attempted to cut out a large ship, "Le Trinité," which had belonged to the Earl of Warwick. Edward committed all the gentlemen who took part to the tender mercies of the Earl of Worcester, who ordered them to be hanged, drawn and quartered, to the disgust of the townsfolk.¹ It is not at all improbable that the Southampton ship, the "Grace Dieu," helped to defeat Warwick's attempt.

Nov. 17th. Edward had ordered the mayor to pay the master, John Peynton, and his men; but he had to write again about two months later complaining that his orders had not been carried out. The negligence was probably due not so much to disobedience as to inability, for the funds were in a very impoverished state.

1472. In 1472 Edward ordered the town to pay the late sheriff £20
Nov. 17th. for services, possibly in assisting in the above executions, out of the fee-farm. It would be interesting to know when he was paid.

1473. In 1473 Edward wrote from Lewes commissioning the
May 3rd. inhabitants to assist the Bishop of Winchester² and Sir Maurice Berkeley in some matter, but what, unfortunately, we do not know, as at this interesting point there is a hole in the letter.

1478. About 1478 a letter was received which throws an interesting
Dec. 10th. light on the political situation. Under Edward IV arose the New Monarchy. Before the Wars of the Roses the combination of the Church and the nobles quite overshadowed the authority of the Crown. With the rise of the Lollards and the favour shown them by many of the nobility, the influence of the Church gradually waned, and for her own protection she sided with the king. But henceforth her power diminished, until she was completely crushed by Thomas Cromwell. The old families almost disappeared. In fact, with the exception of the Poles, the Stanleys and the Howards, themselves of recent origin, hardly a fragment of the older baronage interfered from this time in the work of government. Even this fragment was crushed by such enactments as that mentioned in this letter,

¹ v. Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 472.

² The celebrated William Waynflete (1447-87). He was educated at Winchester and Oxford, and had been appointed headmaster of the former in 1479. He was afterwards headmaster and then provost of Eton. He was a staunch adherent of the House of Lancaster, but conducted himself so circumspectly as to win the favour of Edward IV. After the battle of Bosworth, the aged bishop withdrew to his manor house at Waltham, where he ended his days on 11th August, 1487 (*The Victorian Hist. of Hampshire*, Vol. II, pp. 47, 48).

in which we are told that they were forced to contribute one tenth of their possessions into the treasury of the king.¹

1480 (?). The next two letters show Edward's great interest in the
 Sept. 2nd. lower classes. They form a great contrast to the previous, in which he shows his customary hostility to the nobles. It was a kindly thought to send such a letter on behalf of a widow-woman, however powerful were the representations made to him for her succour. It is one of those instances which go to prove Edward's great popularity among the middle and lower classes. The next letter bears upon a similar point and concerns such an unimportant matter as the detention of an archer in prison. At the petition of the brotherhood of bowyers in Southampton he orders him to be released.

1481 (?).
 Feb. 7th. The last two letters of this king concern shipping. The first is not mentioned in the *Historical MSS. Report*, and refers to one William Lucas, of a Plymouth ship. He had been ordered to be detained by a former letter, which has disappeared. The king thanks presumably the mayor for his obedience, and directs him to bring the said William before his council at Westminster and to detain the ship.

1482.
 Nov. 28th. The next letter gives a fine picture of the extraordinary laxity of honour among our own seafolk. During the autumn of 1482 a merchantman of Spain, laden with herrings, wax and tapestry, put in at Winchelsea. Probably during one dark night it was boarded, captured and sailed out of the port by the pirates. With great effrontery the ship put in at Southampton, and was there sold with its cargo. From what we know of the lawless nature of our townsfolk, no questions were asked. Also knowing the enmity which existed between the Cinque Ports and Southampton, to which I have referred elsewhere, it is not at all improbable that the buccaneers (if I may adopt this word from a later century) were people of the town. The matter did not rest here, and Peter de Valetto, the owner of the ship, complains to the king, who quickly discovered the arrival of the ship at Southampton, and orders the mayor to seize it and do all he possibly can to recover the cargo. We doubt whether any success attended his commands. Edward had no intention of giving offence to Spain at this date, as he was preparing to make war on France, an intention which was frustrated by his early death a few months later.

¹ The word "confiscate" arises about this time, when such forced contributions were put into the *fiscus*, the royal treasury.

Richard III A most rare sign manual follows. It is that of Richard, when,
1483. as Duke of Gloucester, he was Protector. The subject-matter
Mar. 4th. is unimportant, and simply recommends one Richard Forthey
to the mayor in certain suits which he is bringing before the
Town Court.

Buckingham's In the autumn, a few months after Richard had proclaimed
Rebellion. himself king, he sends a letter calling upon the mayor to send
Oct. 13th. him as many horsemen as possible to Coventry, to help crush
the Duke of Buckingham. This nobleman had been the chief
friend and supporter of Richard, and the latter was accustomed
to load with his favours all who served him. For instance,
Buckingham was invested with the office of Constable of
England, an office which Richard himself formerly held; he
also received the grant of the estates of Hereford, the famous
Bohun, one of the greatest of the ancient barons, whose two
daughters had married, respectively, Thomas of Woodstock,
Earl of Gloucester, and Henry IV. From the former Bucking-
ham was descended, and the estates had been divided between
his family and the House of Lancaster. After the attainder
of the latter, the other moiety had devolved to the House of
York. Buckingham now claimed this portion which Richard
promised him. It was said that afterwards Richard refused to
make restitution, but records show that the full demand of
Buckingham had been satisfied. It is possible, however, that
Richard was sensible of the danger of conferring such immense
estates upon a man of such turbulent disposition, and raised
difficulties about the execution of his grant. Perhaps he
resolved, according to the usual maxim of politicians, to seize
the first opportunity of ruining this powerful subject. However
it may be, when Morton, Bishop of Ely, formed the design of
marrying Henry Tudor to Margaret, Edward IV's daughter,
Buckingham flung himself into it heart and soul. Richmond
embarked in his fleet to join him with a small army, but a
storm arose which drove him back to France. The outbreak
was quickly suppressed; the towns with whom the House of
York was deservedly popular furnishing with great willingness
their quota to his army. We have no proof that Southampton
refused the forces demanded, but we should gather from the
fact that Richard paid rather peculiar deference to this town,
that it was in no wise behind other towns in its loyalty to
Richard. On the other hand, the Earl of Warwick had a
hereditary connection with the town as possessor of the tronage

and peysage,¹ and at one time it seemed as though Southampton shared in the general revolt against the Yorkist domination. In 1470 Warwick attempted to seize a ship of his own lying in the harbour, but was prevented by Lord Scales. In spite of this, Warwick's vice-admiral visited the town in the following year, and was there seized by the Duke of Gloucester.

The Lancastrian element in the town, headed by the ex-mayor, Walter Wylliams, with William Overay and another prominent burgess, Roger Kersale, were impeached for sharing in Buckingham's rebellion, though they were subsequently pardoned. After his defeat, Buckingham sought refuge with an old retainer in Shropshire, Ralph Banister, who gave him up to the sheriff. The price put upon Buckingham's head was £1,000, or an estate worth £100 a year—a sum probably equal to £12,000 at the present day.²

Piracy. A month later (November 10th) Richard complains that Sir William Berkeley had committed an act of piracy. This gentleman seems to have had piratical instincts in common with many others of the South of England. Here a citizen of Southampton could feel the justice of the Golden Rule. Southampton had been by no means free from the fault of which she here so strongly disapproved. There are many instances in our records of accusation made and proved of the piratical tendencies of her population, or rather, we should say, of her rulers—the mayor and bailiffs. But, for a citizen to suffer from another pirate was not to be endured, and promptly was appeal made to the king. It was an additional insult for the bailiff of Portsmouth and Thomas Broynne, whoever he may have been, to have refused the restoration of the plunder, as Portsmouth was regarded as a portion, and a somewhat insignificant portion, of the town and county of the town of Southampton. The woollen goods were being brought over from Flanders by

¹ The tron was a wooden pillar erected in the market place and giving support to a horizontal beam, from which were suspended the town scales for weighing wool and other commodities. The tron weight was formerly in use in Scotland for wool, cheese and butter, the pound ranging from 21 to 28 ounces in the various counties (Lat. : "tutrina" = a balance). Thus tronage and peysage was the right of weighing commodities, which brought with it the fee for such weighing.

² Amongst those who suffered was William Collingbourne, a sheriff of Wiltshire, whose only fault seems to have been the composition and circulation of the doggerel :—

"The Cat, the Rat, and Lovel the Dog
Rule all England under the Hog."

The Cat was Catesby, the Rat—Ratcliffe, the Hog—Richard himself, one of whose cognizances was a white boar. Gray, in the "Bard," referring to the murder of Prince Edward after the battle of Tewkesbury, says :—

"The bristled Boar in infant gore
Wallows beneath the thorny shade."

this ship of Brittany, as no manufactured wool was as yet produced in England. It was the fostering care of Henry VIII which enabled England to compete with the Flemish towns in this respect. We note that the mayor of Southampton had complete jurisdiction over the bailiff of Portsmouth, although the latter seems to have refused to do restitution at the first instance. On the 3rd of December the town clerk, with two burgesses, rode to London "to the king's good grace, to show and defend the town privileges as granted by the king's noble progenitors," doubtless with a view to the confirmation of the charter. On their way the deputation was detained at Guildford by great frost and snow.¹ This assumption is in part correct, as the next letter shows. Richard desires the said privileges to be kept inviolable, but chiefly because certain ill-disposed persons have the intention of causing trouble with regard to the execution of the aforesaid privileges. Miss Wallis Chapman, in her preface to the first volume of the *Black Book*,² mentions that there is some doubt with regard to the view, held by Mrs. J. R. Green, that Southampton about this time was governed by a close and narrow oligarchy and an almost despotic mayor. But we may reasonably conclude from this letter that the burgesses had lost for the time being their power to elect officers, or, at least, if such elected officers had caused general dissatisfaction, they seem to have lost the power of deposing them from their office. Evidently some such persons were now in authority and held such power that the burgesses were helpless against them, with the result that an appeal to the king produced a promise of royal intervention if the ancient statutes of the town were not adhered to.

In 1461 Edward IV made a new grant by a charter which confirmed all the previous charters,³ except those made by Lancastrian kings, but repeating and extending nearly all the provisions in the Lancastrian grants, with one notable exception. The provisions as to election entirely disappears. It is supposed that this was a reward to the wealthier burgesses for their loyalty in supporting the Yorkist cause. At the time of Richard's accession we gather that the popular element had regained their influence, and to consolidate his power in the town he confirms all their ancient liberties.

¹ Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 474.

² *Black Book of Southampton*, Vol. I, p. xvi.

³ *Charters of Southampton*, Vol. I, p. 98.

1484.

Feb 25th.

In the next February the late Treasurer of Calais sued John Sare for the large sum of £70, before the Town Court, and Richard writes to the mayor to point out that the said sum is due to his well-beloved servant, Thomas Yoxhale, of Portsmouth. As nothing is known of the said John and the said Thomas, or whether he paid his debt or not, and as the whole matter contains not the merest hint of romance, it can be dismissed with the hope that Richard received no disappointment. But we doubt it.

July 7th.

Early in July Richard recommends that special favour should be shown to Anthony Spynell. The latter must have been a stranger lately come into residence in the town, and was probably boycotted through the jealousy of the Merchants' Guild. We can imagine him, through the influence of some high official, obtaining this sign manual in order to persuade the conservative burghers to allow him to lead a peaceful life. Ordinance 19 of the Guild Merchant states that "no one shall buy anything in the town of Suthamtone to sell again in the same town unless he be a guildsman. And if anyone do so and he be attainted thereof, all that he hath so bought shall be forfeited to the king. And no one shall be quit of custom unless he have made it clear that he is of the Guild or of the franchise, and this from year to year."¹ Foreigners, a term which meant those without the town, were only allowed in the town on sufferance for a limited period, and on condition of finding sureties among the burghesses.² They were excluded from all privileges, political and commercial, unless they were burghesses of a town which enjoyed freedom of toll with Southampton. Under no condition were they allowed to sell by retail, except on market and fair days.³ It was possible for such foreigners to obtain some remission of these restrictions by paying a fine called "gildagium" or "gild-wite."⁴ It is an interesting point whether Anthony Spynell may not have been an Italian merchant, whose real name was Antonio Spinola. If we can assume this we open up a subject of some importance. There had been for the last thirty years considerable trouble with the Italians in the South of England. In 1455 we learn that "merchant strangers from Italy had been accustomed to ride about the country, spying out the nakedness

¹ P. Studer, *Oak Book*, Vol. I, p. 35.

² *ib.*, p. 57.

³ *ib.*, p. 35.

⁴ Gross, *Gild Merchant*, Vol. I, p. 42. P. Studer, *Oak Book*, Vol. I, p. xxxi.

of the land, and with their ready money buying up at first hand wools and woollen cloth from such indigent people as were content to sell at great loss; they had also begun to manufacture, and thus had caused a fall in the price of woollen goods. They were therefore restrained from buying wool, woolfells, cloth or tin, excepting in the markets of London, Hampton (Southampton) or Sandwich."¹ The town seems to have become the resort of several wealthy Italians, for the following reason. The citizens of London were exceedingly jealous of them. There was an outburst of popular ill-feeling in Cheapside, where the mercers had their quarters, an outburst which increased so amazingly that the Italian merchants departed hurriedly from London and took refuge, some in Winchester and some in Southampton. Here they promulgated an ordinance among themselves that, for the future, there should be no commercial intercourse between them and London. This bye-law was afterwards confirmed by the Venetian Senate. It is to be presumed that Southampton was found to be the more convenient place for residence and trade, since, to the discredit of the foreigners, it is alleged that they took "great old mansions in Winchester and put the landlords to heavy expenses in repairs, but never went there after all."²

1485.
Mar. 26th. In the first year of Richard III's reign an Act had been passed ordering that all merchants of Italy should sell their goods in England wholesale, and forbade them to be sold retail. The Italians complained that the quantity of merchandise was too great for them to comply with the order, although they were given until the 1st of May, 1485. Therefore in March of the latter year, by the advice of the lords of his council, Richard very justly prolonged the intention of the Act until the following September, and sends a sign manual to Southampton to inform the mayor of the extension of liberty to sell their goods by retail. This letter affords further proof of the importance of Southampton with regard to the trade with Italy. All this was part of Richard's policy in the closing months of his reign. His only hope was to win the favour of the middle classes. The nobles of both parties were bitterly opposed to him, the Yorkists as much as the Lancastrians, because of the murder of his nephews. Although he has had many apologists, there

¹ *Rot. Parl.*, V, p. 334. Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 255.

² Gairdner, *Three Fifteenth Century Chronicles*, introd., p. viii (Camd. Soc.). Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 471.

seems to be no reasonable doubt that he was guilty of the deed. The chronicler of the Grey Friars of London mentions their death in this simple way: "And the two sons of King Edward were put to shame." This phrase means much more than that they were treated in unseemly fashion. The evidence of Sir Thomas More seems conclusive. He says: "I have heard by credible report of such as were secret with his chamberers, that, after this abominable deed, Richard never had quiet of his mind; he never thought himself sure (*i.e.*, secure). When he went abroad his eyes whirled about, his body privily fenced, his hand ever on his dagger, his countenance and manner like one always ready to strike again. He took ill rest at night, waking and musing; wearied with care and watch, he rather slumbered than slept. Troubled with fearful dreams, suddenly sometimes he started up, leapt out of his bed and ran about his chamber." One can almost imagine that Shakespeare read these words.

But in spite of his temper, which hesitated at no deed, however violent, to gain his ends, Richard did not trust to mere audacity in his attempt to seize the crown. During his brother's reign he had kept an observant eye upon the increase of popular discontent which was being fomented by the new policy of the monarchy, and it was as the champion of the liberty of the people that he appealed for their support. "We have determined," said the citizens of London in a petition to the king, "rather to adventure and to commit us to the peril of our lives and jeopardy of death than to live in such thralldom and bondage as we have lived long time heretofore, oppressed and injured by extortions and new impositions against the laws of God and man and the liberty of this realm, wherein every Englishman is inherited."

The result of this petition was that Richard summoned Parliament, which during the reign of Edward had been all but discontinued. Many popular measures were passed. Although it was of necessity of brief duration, time was found to pass Acts against the practice of extorting money by means of benevolences; while grants of pardons and remission of forfeitures reversed in some degree the policy of terror by which Edward at once held the country in awe and filled his treasury. Amongst other statutes was promulgated a series of enactments which aimed at fostering and protecting the growing commerce. Richard's love of learning was evident in the provision that no

law should act as a hindrance "to any artificer or merchant-stranger, of what nation or country he be, for bringing into this realm or selling by retail or otherwise, any manner of books, written or imprinted." In other ways he also endeavoured to revive that popularity which he had lost by his cruel deeds which gained him the throne. He forbade goods to be seized until persons accused of felony were actually proved guilty, a custom prevalent in his brother's reign; he freed the bondsmen of the royal domains from their disenfranchisement; and he endowed many religious foundations. But all in vain. The news of his nephews' murder gradually permeated through all classes, and the nation shrank with horror from this crowning act of cruelty. Seeing that his bid for popularity had failed, he reversed his policy and endeavoured to keep what he had gained so iniquitously by a reign of terror. He threw off all pretence of constitutional government, and by resuming the levying of benevolences he disregarded all the enactments which he had just passed, to general indignation of his subjects.

April 10th. As usual, the citizens of London led the way, and in April Richard sent a letter to Southampton in which he complained that "somme by setting up of bills, somme by messages and sending furth of fals and abhominable languages and lyes, somme by bold and presumptuous open speche and comtacioun oon with othre, wherethurgh the innocent people, which wold live in rest and pease and trully under our obeissance, as they ought to doo, be greatly abused and oftentimes put in daunger of thair lifes, landes and goodes, as ofte as thay folowe the steppis and advises of the said sedicious and myschevous personnes to our great hevisesse and pitie." Doubtless Richard feared that this discontent would reach Southampton, for after warning the mayor of the danger of the infection spreading, he bids him apprehend any person who is the "auctor and maker of the said sedicious speche and language and that whosoever furst fynde any sedicious bille sette up in any place, he take it down and without redyng (he does not explain how the person is to know that it contains seditious matter without reading it) or shewyng the same to any othre persoune bring it furthwith to us or somme of the Lordes or othre of our Counsaill."

July 17th. The last of Richard's sign manuals is rather pathetic, in that it was sent from Nottingham a few weeks before the battle of Bosworth. He made this town his central point until he heard of his rival's landing, when he marched westward to meet him.

We can only surmise that the Garter King of Arms, who brought the letter, had to use the persuasive powers of his tongue to induce the mayor to supply him with a quota of armed men, for which we have no doubt there would be a verbal promise that the fee-farm would be remitted.

In the following month he lost his crown and life.

Henry VII. The new king took considerable interest in the town, and
1486. visited it several times. This was a doubtful honour, and it appears that the town had to borrow considerable sums of money for his entertainment. On September 19th, 1486, Prince
Birth of Arthur was born at Winchester, and in the Book of Remem-
Prince brances of Southampton we read: "One John Burnard, yoman
Arthur. of the menys chambre, comme unto Suthampton unto the Maire and to his brethern and tolde the tythynges and seid ther is a Prynce borne that nyght next affor at Wynchestre. And that the Kyng commaunded that all the Curates, prestes and clerkes of the seide town shold goe in prosession (*sic*) and aftre syngge Te Deum laudamus yn wurshipyng God therfor. And for the gode tydynges the seid John Burnard had yn reward of the Maire and his bretherne paid by the handes of John Godfray, steward of the same day, vi s. viii d."

1483. There was a curious conflict between some Venetian and
Conflict English ships on Christmas Day off St. Helens, in the Isle of
with Wight. The galleys were commanded to lower their sails as
Venetians. a sign that they acknowledged the sovereignty of the English, but they attempted instead to explain that they were friends. The pirates, for they were nothing less, would not listen, so the Venetians fired on the English, killed 18, and fled to Southampton. The Venetian captain complained to Henry, who sent the Bishop of Winchester to say that those who had been killed must bear their own loss, and that a pot of wine would settle the matter.¹

1492. A few years later the king's arsenal in Southampton caught fire, and a Venetian, Ser Filippo Morosiai, was suspected, but contrived to clear himself of the charge.²

1493. In the following year a Spanish ship was detained for
Friendship importing contraband alum, which was largely used in the
with manufacture of cloth, and which was subject to import duties.
Spain. Henry, however, desiring at this time to keep on friendly terms with the Spaniards, as he was anxious to complete the marriage

¹ *Cal. State Papers* (Venetian).

² *ib.*

of the Infanta with his son, sent a letter to the mayor ordering the ship to be allowed to depart. Catherine of Aragon was to have been welcomed at Southampton in 1501, and a great display had been arranged for her reception in September, but to the great disappointment of the citizens, who found that all their outlay was fruitless, she landed at Plymouth.

1504.
Troubles concerning God's House.

Henry sent a letter for the purpose of putting an end to the dispute between the town and God's House. This hospital, designed for the purpose of relieving the poor, had been founded in 1185 by Gervaise le Riche, who endowed it with various lands.¹ His residence, West Hall, was the site of the Grammar School until the new buildings were erected. His brother, Roger, was made the first warden, and bequeathed the Salt Marsh to the hospital; this marsh extended from God's House Gate westward to the Itchen. It was a constant source of trouble to the inhabitants because of the encroachment of the sea. By the beginning of the sixteenth century it was considered common land, and various aged inhabitants gave confirmatory evidence. In 1504 Mr. Justice Kingsmill awarded the land to the town, although there seems no doubt that originally it was the property of God's House.² Peace was evidently restored for some years, but the strife broke out again in Henry VIII's reign, and in 1517 we have two letters referring to the same subject. In the former Henry mentions that the sea has broken through the banks of the Salt Marsh and that the causeway is in ruins. This causeway is not mentioned in any of the ancient maps of Southampton, but doubtless it extended from near the mouth of the Itchen to the Chantry of St. Mary's, a little south of St. Mary's Church, which, I take it, is the same as that of Our Lady of Grace. On the Tuesday after receiving the first letter, while the mayor, John Perchard, was holding the king's law-day in the Town Hall, some 300 of the commons, men and women, swarmed into the Salt Marsh, broke down fences and banks, then, rushing in a mass to the Guildhall, made "presumptuously and unlawfully a great shout," to the annoyance of the court within. Then they walked, two and two, with picks and shovels, as far as Holy Rood Church and Cross, close to which was the mayor's house, where one of them had the audacity to cry: "If Master Mayor have any more work for us, we be ready." Such conduct was

¹ *Rot. Parl.*, I, p. 18.

² *v. Davies, Hist. of Southampton*, p. 54.

not to be borne. On May 8th Sir W. Sands appeared with the second letter.¹ The ringleaders fled, but six others were seized, hurried to London and lodged in the Marshalsea. Petitions were got up in every parish for the unfortunate six; the banks, it is said, should be repaired and no such outrage ever repeated. The authorities relented, and proclamation was made that all who had taken part in the breaking down should at once restore the banks. Consequently a letter was written to the Lord Cardinal (Wolsey), showing his grace how sorry the commons were "for their sad and unlawful deeds." A letter was also written to the Bishop of Winchester, begging him to use his influence with the Cardinal. Consequently the prisoners were released on July 16th, and at their coming to Hampton were ordered to sit in the open stocks under the pillory. The mayor and the king's lieutenant were to take care to walk down that way, and the penitents were to say: "Master Mayor, we have offended the king's grace and all you in making a great riot and unlawful assembly, contrary to the king's laws and the good rule of the town, whereof we acknowledge ourselves guilty, and beseech you and your brethren to be good masters unto us hereafter and to forgive us." "Therupponne he commaunded them owt of the stokkes and hadd them to the Audite hous, and bound them by obligacon to be good aberyng (? bearing) ageynst the Kinges grace and the Mayor and his Brethryn hereafter, and so delyveryd them."² This seems finally to have ended the dispute, for we hear no more about the Salt Marsh.

Connection
with
Flanders.

England had the most intimate relations with Flanders from the time of William I, whose wife, Matilda, was a princess of that country. It will be remembered that wool was the staple product of this country, and that this wool was exported principally to Flanders, where the great woollen manufacturing towns produced cloth for practically the whole civilized world. It was the attempt of France to get possession of these towns which led to the Hundred Years War with France. Southampton was the principal port from which the wool was exported, and the old Wool House is still a conspicuous building. The other ports were Weymouth, Boston, Yarmouth, Hull, Lynn and Newcastle. The office of "peyser" at Southampton was

¹ The Book of Remembrances says the following Saturday. If this is correct, there must have been two letters brought by Sir W. Sands at an interval of six weeks.

² Book of Remembrances, ff. 11-14.

considered of high importance, and for nearly a century this office was in the hands of the various Earls of Warwick.

Margaret, Duchess of Burgundy, was the sister of Edward IV, and when the Lancastrian cause triumphed in the person of Henry VII, she was filled with bitter animosity against him. When Perkin Warbeck made his appearance, she pretended to recognise him and received him in Flanders as her nephew, without any doubt for political reasons. His presence gave rise to an unseemly fracas. Maximilian was quite ready to risk a quarrel with England on the chance of the dethronement of Henry. The latter replied by removing the staple for English wool from Flanders to Calais, stopping all intercourse between his subjects and the Netherlands, and expelling all Flemings from England. The Burgundian government replied by prohibiting the importation of English wool, and for two years there was a cessation of commercial dealings between the two countries. Finally, Duke Philip was prevailed upon to promise not to admit any enemy of England into his dominions; and in February, 1496, the Magnus Intercursus proclaimed on both sides freedom of trade, *i.e.*, the right of trading without special license or pass. A few years later, in 1502, the Magnus Intercursus was solemnly renewed, but Henry, angered by the refusal of the Netherlands to assist him in capturing Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, brought about a fresh stoppage of trade until 1506.

On the 18th of March Henry sent a signed letter to the mayor to inform him that Southampton was one of the towns which was bound to observe the treaty. It would no doubt be a source of great satisfaction to the traders of the town to know that trade was to be resumed with Flanders, and it is hard to understand why the citizens of London strongly objected to sealing the treaty.¹ One of the most interesting points about this document is the names of the signatories. Amongst them are some of the greatest names in the Netherlands, and others have not been identified. The Burgomasters of the principal manufacturing towns also signed, and it is heart-rending to know that a town like Ypres, which then ranked second in importance amongst the Flemish towns, is now a heap of ruins. The towns are named in the following order:—Liège, Douai, Bruges, Ghent, Ypres, Dunkirk, Nieuport, Antwerp, Dortrecht,

¹ W. Busch, *England under the Tudors*, Vol. I, p. 148 (J. Gairdner, trans.). Also v. Miss Wallis Chapman, *Black Book*, Vol. II, p. 165.

Delf, Leyden, Amsterdam, Middelburgh, Malines and Brielle. Three towns have apparently disappeared, namely, Berghes, Zyrecsee and Voit.

Archery.

The three last letters bearing Henry VIII's signature refer to the supplying of a quota of 12 archers for the wars. No date can be ascribed to these, as they might as well be referred to 1513 as to 1542. One of the signatures is very shaky, and one is tempted to put it to the later date, but unfortunately the signature of the succeeding letter has recovered its firm character, so that we are again left in a state of uncertainty. Henry may have been suffering from an attack of gout in his hands, from which he was shortly afterward relieved. If this is so, the later date seems the more probable. Edward IV had ordained that every Englishman should have a bow of his own height, and ordered butts to be constructed in every township for the inhabitants to shoot at on feast days; he imposed the penalty of one halfpenny upon every one who neglected to use his bow. A statute passed in the thirty-third year of Henry VIII's reign made it compulsory upon every man under sixty (except "spiritual" men, justices and other officials) to use shooting with the long bow, and to have a bow and arrows continually in his house; that he should provide bows and arrows for his servants and children; that every servant above 17 and under 60 should pay 6/8 if he were without a bow and arrows for one month. Latimer, in a sermon preached before Edward VI, enforced the practice of archery from the pulpit. "In my time," he observes, "my poor father was as diligent to teach me to shoot as to learn me any other thing, and so I think other men did their children. He taught me how to draw; how to lay my body in my bow, and not to draw with strength of arms as other nations do, but with strength of body. I had my bows bought me according to my age and strength; as I increased in them so my bows were made bigger and bigger, for men shall never shoot well except they be brought up to it. It is a godly art, a wholesome kind of exercise and much commended in physic." There is considerable difference of opinion concerning the distance to which an arrow could be shot, because naturally so much depended upon the strength and art of the bowman; but in general the distance was reckoned from eleven to twelve score yards. Ascham has enumerated 15 sorts of wood of which arrows were made in England. Of these the ash was preferred to the rest, especially

in warfare. Whistling arrows have been found on fields of battle of the time of Edward IV. They were chiefly used, it is believed, for giving signals at night.

1551.

The last of the letters is of a very secretive nature. It was accompanied by a writ which was forbidden to be opened for four days, under pains of the direst displeasure of the king. On the opening of this writ the orders which it contained were to be secretly carried out, and that without divulging its contents to anybody. One can only conjecture the reason of this by discussing the occurrences of this year 1551. The subject must have been very important, because of the signatures of the members of the Privy Council attached.

The year was the climax of a period of the bitterest religious controversy. Bishop Gardiner had just been deprived of his bishopric, and the violence of the Reformers did not stop here. Day, Bishop of Chichester, Heath of Worcester, and Volsey of Exeter, were also turned from their Sees. The Earl of Warwick was at the head of this movement, whose main object seems to have been plunder, pure and simple. His party neglected not the smallest profits. An order was issued by the Privy Council for purging the library at Westminster of all missals and other superstitious volumes. Many of these books were plated with gold and silver, and curiously embossed. It was probably this elaboration that condemned them. Great destruction was also made amongst the libraries at Oxford. Books and manuscripts were destroyed without distinction; the volumes of divinity suffered for their rich binding; those of literatures were condemned as useless; those on mathematics were supposed to contain nothing but necromancy. The University had no power to oppose this barbarous violence. It was in danger of losing its own revenues, and expected every moment to be swallowed up in the capacious maw of Warwick and his associates.

Mary had great pressure brought upon her to induce her to mend her ways, but she continued to adhere to the mass and to reject the new liturgy. Dreading violent measures, she tried to escape to her kinsman, Charles of Spain, but her design was discovered. The emperor remonstrated and threatened hostilities, but though the Council were inclined to give way, they found a great obstacle in the young king. Edward had been educated in such a violent abhorrence of the mass, that

he thought he would be participating in an impious and idolatrous sin if he allowed it to be performed; and when at last the importunity of Cranmer and Ridley prevailed somewhat over his opposition, he, bursting into tears, lamented his sister's obstinacy and his own hard fate that he must suffer her to continue in such an abominable mode of worship.

The book of common-prayer had to undergo a new revisal, and there was a further omission of rites and ceremonies which had given offence. The Articles of Religion were reduced to forty-two. Amongst these Articles one asserted the eternity of hell torments, and another that no heathen, how virtuous soever, can escape an endless state of torment, and that everyone who presumes to maintain that any pagan can possibly be saved is himself exposed to the penalty of eternal perdition.

In the same year a third matter of importance occurred.

The trade of England had heretofore been carried on altogether by foreigners, chiefly the inhabitants of the Hanse League, or Easterlings as they were called. In order to encourage these merchants to settle in England, they had been formed into a corporation by Henry III, and had been granted a charter and endowed with privileges, including exemption from heavy duties paid by other aliens. So ignorant were the English of commerce, that this company, usually called the merchants of the steel-yard, carried on almost all the foreign trade of the country, even down to this reign. And as they employed their own shipping, the mercantile marine of England was at a low ebb. It was, therefore, decided by the Council to seek to annul the privileges which put these merchants on nearly an equal footing with Englishmen in the duties which they paid. As such charters had been granted by the absolute authority of the king, so Edward used the same authority to revoke them. Remonstrances were made by Lubeck, Hamburg and other Hanse towns, but the Council was firm and the good effects soon became visible. The English merchants had advantages over foreigners in the purchase of wool, cloth, and other commodities. These advantages had hitherto not been sufficient to arouse their industry or to induce them to become rivals to the Hanse League, but when aliens' duties were imposed upon all foreigners indiscriminately, the English were more tempted to enter into commerce, and a spirit of industry began to appear in the kingdom.

Thus, then, I suggest four explanations of the accompanying writ:—

- (i.) It may refer to the seizure of missals and other religious books.
- (ii.) It may be that orders were contained in it to enforce the new prayer-book.
- (iii.) There may be some reference to the imposition of the new duties upon alien merchants.
- (iv.) It may concern possible orders to destroy St. Mary's Church, whose spire, so lofty and well known, formed a guiding mark for the French fleet.

Thus, by means of this important series of Sign Manuals, we have been enabled to survey a period of nearly a century and a half of our history, with special reference to that which particularly concerns the town of Southampton.

CHAPTER II.

SOUTHAMPTON AND THE CINQUE PORTS.

Origin.

Camden says that during the Roman occupation of Britain there were five fortresses which guarded the eastern shores of this country, and that they were under the command of an officer with the title of Comes Littoris Saxonici.¹ But there seems no reasonable doubt that they were of Teutonic origin, although there is this to be said in proof of their Roman origin, that, compared with the other two Roman officials, the Comes Britanniae and the Dux Britanniae, the Comes Littoris Saxonici possessed little power over the island, so it was surmised that the balance was struck by his greater nautical responsibilities. He apparently filled the position of Admiral of Britain, and with his ships guarded our shores from the depredations of the Saxons and kindred tribes.

¹ Camden adds that the names of the five fortresses were Regulbium, Rutuplae, Dubris, Lemanæ and Anderida.

Hastings. There is no doubt that Hastings ranked as the first port, as it takes the first place in the charters and royal writs, and its representative held the premier position in the Cinque Port assemblies and at the coronation of the sovereigns. It is, however, somewhat remarkable that the Domesday Book makes no mention of Hastings. It is not improbable that it was burnt by William I, if the conflagration marked on the Bayeux tapestry, "Here is a house burnt," represents the destruction of the town. However that be, William considered Kent to be the key of England, and he was the first to appoint a Constable of Dover Castle and a Warden of the Cinque Ports.

There is some dispute as to what towns were included in the term, but we shall not be far wrong if we say that there were five ports—Hastings, Sandwich, Dover, Romney and Hythe, and two ancient towns—Winchelsea and Rye.

Sandwich. There are far more pre-Norman notices of Sandwich than of any other of the ports. Near the present site was the Roman town of Rutupiae, and on the same spot was founded the Saxon town of Richborough; but the recession of the sea ruined it, and a new town was founded at the head of the bay, called Sandwich (settlement on the sand).

Dover. Dover was regarded as an important strategical position, even under the Romans, as its remains show. It was a fortress and the bulwark of Kent. Much was required of its men. Besides being seamen, they had to be trained pilots; they had to supply the town with fish, and, when necessity arose, to defend those passengers which they conducted to the Continent. The name of the town is derived from the little river Dwr (the water). In its earlier days it enjoyed an overpowering advantage over the other ports in the patronage of Earl Godwin. The site of Godwin's Tower is still pointed out at the Castle, and at this port he received the third penny of the rent due to the king. When the Confessor required him to punish the men of Dover for defending themselves against Eustace of Boulogne, he touched his powerful subject on the tenderest point. "The earl would not consent to the inroad because he was loth to injure his people."¹ From the Domesday Book we read that "whosoever resided constantly in the town and rendered custom to the king was quit of toll throughout all England." We learn also that it

¹ M. Burrows, *The Cinque Ports*, p. 41.

enjoyed the same franchise long before the Conquest. It is rather remarkable that while Dover had a Guildhall, as in common with the other Cinque Ports, and also London, there was an absence of the Guild Merchant. Their franchises of imposing and assessing taxes for the whole confederation, and of holding courts, their chartered privileges and public duties, united the component parts into a form which supplied a substitute for the Guild Merchant in other towns. Similarly, there is an absence of aldermen, the municipal officers bearing the Norman title of jurats.

Romney. Romney was stationed near the Roman settlement of Lemanae. Along with Hythe, it dealt more particularly with the affairs of Kent, while Sandwich and Dover had a wider connection, and thus came more to the front when the supremacy of Kent passed away. The harbour of Romney must have been superior to that of Sandwich, though it was not so accessible, but its entrance was better protected. Occupying as it did the central position among the Cinque Ports, the annual assembly called the Brodhull was removed to Romney. This and the Court of Shepway were probably held, like all Teutonic assemblies, in the open air.

Hythe. Hythe (the Haven) had one advantage over Romney, in that one branch of the Roman road which passed from London through Canterbury terminated here. The other branch terminated at Dover. It seems, however, to have been the least important of the five ports.

William I. At the Conquest the Cinque Ports were not only the most important corporation in England, but amongst the most flourishing towns in point of population. Omitting London, Lincoln and York, Norwich and Thetford alone had a larger population than Dover and Sandwich.

1147. When the second Crusade was determined upon in 1147 a force of Crusaders besieged Lisbon, where the ships of Kent formed an important factor. The affair was conducted with an amount of disciplined vigour which could hardly have been expected, as it was undertaken, quite independently of any constituted authority, by a mixed force, a leading portion of which was formed by the seamen of Hastings and Southampton.

1154. Under the Angevin kings, Hastings, the premier port, showed signs of distress, and the growing towns of Winchelsea and Rye (called "*nobiliora membra Quinque Portuum*") were each

called upon to assist the chief port with a ship apiece, and to partake of its franchises.

1200. John was the first monarch to grant special privileges to the ports, and in return they had to supply a certain number of ships for 40 days as often as the king required them.

1205. In 1205 we read that "the Barons¹ of the Cinque Ports are to have their honours in our court, their den and strond²; to have full livery or pay if their 20 ships are detained longer than the 15 days for which they are bound to provide at their own expense; they are to be quit of all things as our free men." We here learn for the first time the number of ships which the ports were to provide, but there seems to be some confusion concerning the period for which they were to be employed in the king's service. Barnard, however, affirms that the ports could supply 57 ships and 1,300 men for 15 days at their own expense.

France, which in the twelfth century was a small kingdom ringed with English possessions, had no sea-board until the seizure of Normandy in 1204. It took another century before her trade became of any importance, and thus it was during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries that the Cinque Ports reached the height of their power. Their fleet became very efficient through perfect training, especially in crushing piracy, an occupation regarded at this time merely as a branch of trade. Their victory off the South Foreland in 1217 prevented England from becoming a vassalage of France. This defeat of Louis left England in command of the sea, and as his communications were broken, he was glad to sign peace and leave England.

1217. It was during the time of their prosperity that the first appearance of antagonism with Southampton is revealed. For some years there had been frequent complaints on the part of the merchants of Southampton that their cargoes had been seized. In 1226 the bailiffs of Winchelsea were ordered to let go a ship belonging to one Colman, of Dover, laden with hides at Southampton. This ship was seized when she put into Winchelsea through stress of weather. But the Cinque Ports were not the only offenders, for in 1225 the bailiffs of Shoreham

¹ Originally the title of Baron was given to every freeman. Not until the Middle Ages had passed away was it that the title was appropriated by the mayor, jurats and the member of Parliament. The title still remains to members of corporations and representatives at coronations.

² "Den and strond" meant the use of shore and quay.

seized a ship laden with woad destined for Southampton. On the other hand, we read that in 1223 the wardens of the port of Southampton had seized certain fishing boats belonging to the barons of Romney. But our Southampton folk were very impartial, as they treated the French ships in the same fashion, although no state of war existed between the two countries.¹ The Cinque Port corn ships were compelled to give security that their cargoes should be sold in English ports, and when the bailiffs of Southampton seized the corn ships of two Romney merchants, they only released them on security being given that the vessels should return to Romney.² In 1226 a royal order was issued to the Cinque Ports, Southampton and London to seize all the goods and persons of the merchants of France.

1252. On May 4th, 1252, the Cinque Ports were admonished by Henry III, who addressed a writ to the barons on behalf of Southampton and Portsmouth, who complained that they were much troubled by the barons seizing and transferring to their own ships cargoes which their owners wished to carry to Portsmouth.³

1307. Under Edward II the ports, whose warden was then the notorious Despenser, became pirates pure and simple. With unlaudatory impartiality they plundered the ships of the Hanse towns, of the Scotch, of the Spanish, of the French, and of their fellow-countrymen of the western ports. Consequently the French contrived to become masters of what of the Channel was not dominated by the ships of the Cinque Ports. They occupied the Channel Islands, sacked a number of towns on the western shores of the Channel, and captured several famous English vessels.⁴ In the next reign came the turning point.

1338. In 1338 Philip of France got together a fleet whose instructions were to ravage the southern coasts of England "without any pity." In this year this fleet attacked Southampton, captured the famous cogs, "Christopher" and "Edward," and made various comparatively unsuccessful attempts upon individual port towns. In the next year the fleet of the ports, numbering 60, was assembled. Nevertheless, the French paid Rye a surprise visit and sacked it. They were chased to Boulogne. Here,

¹ v. Woodward, *Hist. of Hants*, Vol. II, p. 191, etc.

² v. Woodward, *ib.*

³ v. Woodward, *ib.*, p. 208. *Charters of Southampton*, Vol. I, p. 6.

⁴ Ford Maddox Hueffer, *The Cinque Ports*.

under a thick fog, the English sailors landed, burnt part of the town and returned with the booty they had taken.¹

1321. Edward II succeeded in appeasing a fierce quarrel between the Cinque Ports and the associated towns of Southampton, Poole, Weymouth and Lyme, but by 1339 its sea forces had come to be little more than mere coastguards,² and in this year, as referred to above, the French fleet, recruited from Spain and Genoa, burnt Portsmouth and seriously damaged Southampton. Assisted by Scottish seamen, they actually conquered Jersey, and had captured the pride of the English, the ship "Christopher."³

1347. When Edward III besieged Calais, a huge squadron of 710 ships and 14,151 men assembled at Sandwich. Of these the Cinque Ports contributed 105 ships and 2,140 men. At the same assembly Southampton contributed 21 ships and 576 men, a number only surpassed by Sandwich; and we read that Southampton, Bristol, London and Yarmouth contributed the largest ships.

1350. Froissart gives a glowing account of a battle called "Lespagnols sur mer," off Winchelsea, fought by Edward III, three years after the capture of Calais. He tells us of John of Gaunt, a boy of ten, refusing to be left on shore with his mother; Sir John Chandos singing his last new song from Germany to the melody of the minstrels on the forecastle; the little English vessels like boats beside the hulking Biscayans; the king and his sons galloping off from Winchelsea to show the queen they were safe and sound. On the gold coin struck by Edward to commemorate this victory was the modest and suggestive title of "The Avenger of Merchants."

1360. In 1360 the French suddenly swooped upon Winchelsea, sacked it and committed the worst outrages. The Cinque Ports' squadron, under Sir John Pavely, made reprisals upon Boulogne and Harfleur.

With the loss of Aquitaine and with the union of France and Castile against England, the streams of commerce began to dry up, and the naval system formed on the basis of an abundant trade found itself inadequate to cope with the requirements of a new war. The collapse ensued because

1 "Et Angliae insequabantur eos usque Bolonian de nostre Dame et posuerunt in flammam ignis magnam partem villae" (Knyghton, Script. X, 2573).

2 Montagu Burrows, *The Cinque Ports*.

3 Montagu Burrows, *ib.*

1413.

during the time of prosperity provision had not been made for the reverses which might happen. Thus, early in the fifteenth century, Henry V found himself unable to use the Cinque Ports for the embarkation of his troops, as repeated attacks by the French had practically ruined them, whereas Southampton was chosen as the base of his operations for invasion, as it had been walled in in 1338 and had thus escaped the disasters which had befallen the Cinque Ports. Henceforth there is little intercourse between Southampton and the ports, but at the end of the fifteenth century William, Earl of Arundell, the Constable of Dover and Warden of the Cinque Ports during the reigns of Edward IV, Edward V, Richard III and Henry VII, was granted a pension of £154, to be paid out of the fee-farm of Southampton, which annuity the earl was wont to receive altogether or in part from the town "in kind," that is, in wine, foreign fruits, spices and other articles of necessity or luxury for the provision of his household; a form of payment which lightened considerably the burden of the fee-farm to the burgesses.¹

1408.

In 1408 Henry IV ordered the custom rolls to be searched in order to compare the tolls of Southampton with those of Sandwich, the chief of the Cinque Ports. From this document we gain a considerable amount of information concerning the exports and imports of the country in the two decades from 1341 to 1361.²

CHAPTER III.

TOLLS.

Traders could hardly expect to visit foreign countries with profit unless they were prepared to purchase the goodwill of the ruling authority. The Saxon kings exercised some protection over the few chapmen who wandered through the country, and Charlemagne welcomed English merchants to his dominions

¹ Book of Remembrances of Southampton.

² v. Chapter on Tolls.

—at a price. It was an immense advantage to merchants when they were granted a regular scale of tolls in substitution for the free-will offering. When this took place is uncertain, but it was at least as early as Ethelred.¹ Tolls were demanded at inland towns as well as at seaports, for as far back as 899 the “wainshilling” and “lead penny” of Worcester are described as dues that always go to the king.² Sometimes the king granted the tolls of a town to a See, as when Canute granted those of Sandwich to the See of Canterbury.³

When the fee-farm was instituted an arrangement was made whereby the town undertook to give an annual rent and claimed to be free from paying tolls to the king. As the letter from Henry III shows, towns might reciprocate exemption from the payment of tolls to one another.⁴ In the time of Henry I Beverley and York were exempt from tolls throughout Yorkshire⁵; and the men of London and all their goods were free throughout England.⁶ From the time of Edward I the Cinque Ports had been free from tolls both in their towns and elsewhere throughout the kingdom. In return for this freedom, however, they were bound to supply ships for the defence of the kingdom.⁷ Their hardly-bought privileges caused the greatest jealousy between towns. The burgess was very conservative of his right to be assessed by his fellow-burgesses. It was also found that this method of collecting payments to be applied to the payment of the fee-farm was more economical than the old; the burgess was at scot and lot⁸ and paid on his tenement, and it was through his residence and the payments it involved that he earned the privileges he enjoyed. Should any unfree man venture to attempt to enjoy the privileges of a burgess, strong

¹ Cunningham, *Growth of English Industry*, Vol. I, p. 123.

² Thorpe, *Diplom. Angl.*, 133.

³ “And I give to the same monastery for the subsistence of the same monks, the haven of Sandwich, and all the landings and dues of sides of the stream, let own the land whoever owns it, from Peppense to Marfleet; so that when it is full flood, and the ship is afloat, as far as a taper axe can be cast from the ship upon the laud, let the ministers of Christchurch receive the dues. . . . And theirs shall be the ship, and the ferry over the haven, and the toll of all the ships . . . and all that which is found on this side of the middle of the sea, and brought to Sandwich, be it a garment, be it a net, or a weapon, or iron, gold or silder the half part shall be for the monks and the other part shall be for him who finds it” (Thorpe, *Diplom. Angl.*, 317. Quoted in Cunningham, *Growth of English Industry*, Vol. I, p. 123).

⁴ There is a list of all towns which could legally claim such exemption in Davies’ *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 229.

⁵ Stubbs, *Select Charters*, p. 110.

⁶ *ib.*, p. 108.

⁷ Jenke, *Charters*, p. 25.

⁸ That is, he was assessed according to his ability to pay—a graduated income tax.

measures were taken against him. There are many instances of this struggle against alien workmen. For example, to take the town of Marlborough, with which Southampton was in such close trading relations, as is evidenced by Henry III's letter to the burgesses of this town. After the Conquest there had been a considerable influx of Flemings into the South of England, to which they had brought the art of weaving. Many of them had set up their looms in Marlborough, and, owing to the patronage of Queen Matilda, were in an exceptional position. But the burgesses regarded them with great jealousy,¹ and when they secured for themselves privileges by charter, they were careful to exclude the Flemings. Their disabilities are referred to in the ancient laws of Marlborough as well as in those of Winchester and Oxford, which are preserved in the *Liber Custumarum*.² But this conservatism cut in two ways, as the foreigner was not in scot and lot with the other townsfolk, and their independent position caused considerable rioting in the reign of Henry I, to such an extent that many of these weavers were forced to remove to South Wales.

The jealous aloofness of towns from one another, especially in the case of regarding merchants of another town as foreigners, and therefore subject to the town toll, gradually gave way before the idea of reciprocating benefits. Towns such as Southampton and Marlborough were granted charters which declared each to be free from toll of the other. It is a moot point whether Marlborough may not have held a position with regard to Southampton resembling that of a child to his parent. There were many instances of this relation both in England and on the Continent; the chief difference being that abroad the parent town had complete jurisdiction over those derived from it, whereas in England the latter merely consulted the former in cases of legal difficulty.³ For example, Oxford had to decide upon certain points submitted to them by Bedford.

The custom of London spread largely through the valley of the Thames and extended even so far as Bristol. The custom of Hereford was paramount throughout Wales, and the custom which obtained at Winchester was prevalent through the South West and held good in Southampton.

¹ Compare the statements as to the position of the English and French burgesses in Hereford (*Domesday*, I, 179a, I).

² Rolls Series, *Munimenta Gildhallæ*, Vol. II, pp. 130, 131.

³ The case of Great Yarmouth was exceptional. This town derived its very existence from the Cinque Ports. It grew up on the site of the herring fair, over which the barons held jurisdiction (Blomefield, *Norfolk*, Chap. IX, p. 297. Jeako, *Charters*, p. 12).

It was mentioned above that in Saxon times tolls were substituted for free-will offerings, to the advantage of merchants. But with the advent of the Feudal System the meaning of the term changed. The king henceforth might require goods for his own use and that of his household. These requirements might be satisfied in three ways—first, by taking the articles he required; secondly, by exercising his right to purchase them on more or less favourable terms; or, thirdly, by accepting money in lieu of the exercise of these rights.

When the king travelled through the country, he either compulsorily purchased provisions for his retinue or else adopted the simpler method of taking what he wanted. In addition, he claimed the right of seizing a certain proportion of articles of import and export. This led to considerable injustice on the part of the king's officers, for which redress could be obtained only at the cost of money and delay. Usually the king preferred to take his share of the value of exports and imports in the form of tolls, and the fair toll to take was decided by custom. Originally the so-called "ancient custom" on wool was half a mark the sack, on leather one mark the last. Only aliens seem to have paid a duty of 2/- a tun on wine. They also paid an additional duty on wool and 3d. a pound on other commodities; whereas the home merchant had to contribute one tun of wine from before the mast and one abaft.¹ The toll on the aliens was the *parva custuma* so often referred to in the charters. The collection of these tolls was made by officers called *customers*, who were appointed by the king.² They had several other duties, such as the suppression of smuggling and the weighing of wool.

It is interesting to compare these tolls with those exacted about a century later, all of which are taken from the letter of Henry IV, who evidently wished to compare the tolls of Southampton with those of the Cinque Ports.

SOUTHAMPTON TOLLS :—

Pitch and tar...	...	...	per barrel	2d.
Salt fish	...	...	per last	12d. ³

¹ Hall, *Customs*.

² The citizens of Bristol greatly resented the appointment of these officials as an infraction of their privileges by charter (*Rot. Parl.*, I, p. 359).

³ From this it seems clear enough that there were six barrels to the last, at all events of pitch and tar and salt fish. But the measure varied with different commodities, and apparently at different places, as at Sandwich the last seems to have been four barrels. By some authorities it is estimated generally at 4,000 lbs.

SANDWICH TOLLS :—

Salt fish	...	...	...	per last	4d.
Herrings	...	...	...	per barrel	1d.
Spanish iron	...	...	...	per 1,000 lbs.	4d.
Ashes	...	...	...	per barrel	2d.
Wood ashes	...	...	...	" "	1d.
Pitch	...	...	...	per cask	4d. ¹
Copper	...	...	...	per 3,000 lbs.	1d. ²
Boards...	...	...	...	...per 100	4d.
Wine	...	...	...	per cask	4d.
Beer	...	...	...	" "	4d.
1 woollen cloak	...	...	...	...	1d.
50 balls of thread (?)	...	...	...	...	1s. 1d.
Iron	...	...	...	per 20 qrs.	5d.
Stockfish ³	...	...	...	per 25 lbs.	1d.
Wheat...	...	...	...	per quarter	$\frac{1}{4}$ d.
Tar	...	...	...	per barrel	1d.
Nuts	...	...	...	" "	1d.
Lamb-skins	...	...	...	per pack	4d.
Certain small fish	ad valorem toll of 1 per cent.				
Flax	...	...	...	per 10 lbs.	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.
Flour	...	...	...	per barrel	1d.
Ox hides	...	...	...	each	$\frac{1}{2}$ d.
Salt fish	...	...	...	per 100	4d.
Pitch	...	...	...	per barrel	1d. ⁴
Ballast	...	...	...	" "	1d.

WINCHELSEA AND RYE TOLLS :—

Salt herrings	...	...	...	per barrel	2d. ⁵
Pitch and tar...	...	...	...	" "	2d. ⁵

MISCELLANEOUS TOLLS :—

Hogs	...	...	...	...	each	1d.
Woollen cloak	..	...	...	...	"	1d.
Balls of thread	..	...	...	per doz.		3d.

¹ Hence four barrels = one cask.

² It is interesting to note that the toll on iron is twelve times that on copper. This may be due to the fact that iron ore was worked in England and the toll protected the industry. Smelting is said to have been carried on in the Forest of Dean from Roman times (*v. Craik, Pictorial Hist. of England*, Vol. I, Chap. I, p. 268); and there is evidence that iron ore was worked in Flintshire and Gloucester (*Domesday*, I, pp. 162 and 269); and in 1390 the Fair of Nottingham was attended, amongst others, by dealers in iron (*Nottingham Records*, Vol. I, p. 61). On the other hand, copper was not found and its import was necessary for coinage at least.

³ Dried fish, not salted.⁴ It will be noticed above that the toll at Southampton was 2d.⁵ This is double the toll at Sandwich.

MISCELLANEOUS TOLLS (*Contd.*):—

Chests ...	... ..	each	1d.
Boxes ...	... ..	ad valorem toll of	2d. per £1
Carriage of an ape	... ..		6/8
Flax ...	... ..	ad valorem toll of	2d. per £1

At the end of this same letter of Henry IV there is an interesting list of those towns and freemen who are exempt from paying tolls. They are mentioned in the following order:—

1. The Cinque Ports, with the exception of Faversham, the burgesses of which were exempt only so far as 35 houses.¹
2. Canterbury.²
3. London.
4. The vassals of the Archbishop and Prior of Canterbury.
5. The Hundred of Middleton.³
6. St. Albans Abbey.
7. Antwerp.
8. The vassals of the Count of Guisnes.⁴

¹ v. note 3, p. 87.

² From the minutes collected from the ancient records of Canterbury, I find under the year 1338 (*i.e.*, only four years before this) that the recognizances of Statute Merchant are acknowledged before Edmund de Staplegate, who was keeper of the king's half of the city's seal (in 1317 Edward II granted the city a seal in two parts, the greater to be kept by the mayor, and the lesser by a person appointed by the king). Amongst the privileges of the freemen of Canterbury are:—“(i) Fremen be the quyte of toll of custom of lastage and of shewyng over all Yngeland. (ii) Fremen of the cite be ther charter, ben quyte of prisez of wyne in every havyn of Ingelonde. (iii) Yff eny man have take toll or custum of eny freman of Caunterbery, he that ys grevid may have a Widenam (Wythernam) at Caunterbery. (iv) Every freman of Caunterbery schall be free and quyte de childwica, de eresgrieva, de bruttoll (probably bridge toll) et de scotala ('scotal' = an extortion by which an officer of the forest compelled persons to frequent the alehouse kept by him) be ther charter.”

³ The town of Middleton was about three miles east of Bognor. It has suffered from encroachment of the sea, and the church, which, at the time of the Domesday Survey, was in the centre of the town, has disappeared.

⁴ From an old MS. dated 1423, entitled “Usaiges de la Conté de Guysnes” (Tailliar), which the author says was copied from another still more ancient, I find the following:—

“Ce sont les droietures du Travers de la conté de Guisnes.

“(i) Premièrement chascun sacq de layne qui vient d'Angleterre doit pour le travers à Guysnes aussitost qu'il est venu en la dicte conté, iiii deniers estrelings.

“(ii) Item, chascun tonneau de vin qui est et sera mené parmy la dicte conté, xii deniers paris.

“(iii) Item, chascun cheval qui vient d'Angleterre ou qui vient par de ça pour aller en Angleterre, iiii deniers estrelings.

“(iv and v) Item, toutes manières de draps venans de Brabant et de Flandres pour aller en Angleterre, pour chascun drap iiii der. estre.

“(vi) Item, les covrechiefs venans de quelconque pays que ce sera pour aller en Angleterre, chascun covrechief, ii der. par.

“(vii) Item, peaulx de mouton venans d'Angleterre pour chascun xline de peaulx, ii der. estre.”

CHAPTER IV.

NAMES.

In the indenture drawn up between the Black Prince and the Earl of Warwick there occurs a list of over one hundred names. This is extremely interesting, in that it shows many of the ways in which surnames originated. It is only natural that the majority of these names should be derived from towns and villages, but the surprising thing is that by far the larger number of these places can be identified. We will take these geographical names in the order in which they are mentioned.

SIR THOMAS DE ASTLEYE, Banneret.¹ There are no less than four Astleys in Lancashire, Shropshire, Warwickshire and Worcestershire respectively. The derivation of the first syllable is obscure, but it may be *ash*; the *ley* (A.S.: "leah") is an open space in a wood.

SIR JOHN DE LYSOURS. This name is apparently French. There is still a river Lys in the north of France, but I can find no town. The word probably means *lis*, a fort, and *ar*, perhaps strong (cf. Ourcq, a river in France).

SIR NICHOLAS DE CHARNELES. There is a Charnes in Staffordshire, with which this name may be connected. But more probably it is French, from O.F. "carnel" (*créneau*), a battlement.

SIR NICHOLAS DE BURNEBY. Burneby is in Yorkshire, East Riding. The derivation is *burn* (A.S.: "stream"), *by* (Norse.: "a home").

SIR JOHN DE LEUKENORE. No doubt this is Lewknor, in Oxfordshire. But possibly it might be Luykenaar, the Flemish form of Liège.

WILLIAM DE HARDESHULL. This name has disappeared. As Hardisty is said to mean "the sty of Heardwulf," the above would mean "the hill of Heardwulf."

WILLIAM DE SHOBYNGDON. Probably Shobdon, in Herefordshire. *Dun* is a hill fort, so the town is "the hill fort of the Shobings."

¹ A knight of a rank between an ordinary knight and a baron, raised to this rank for bravery on the field. He was so called from the square banner which bore the owner's arms.

FULK DE HOLCOTE. Holcote is in Northants. Doubtless it means "the cottage in the hollow."

JOHN DE HARLE. Harle is in Northumberland. The Harlings were a great Anglo-Saxon family, met with in Norfolk, Kent, Beds. and Middlesex. But I am doubtful whether they spread so far as Northumberland.

THOMAS DE HEULE. I can find no record of this place. It may be Hull.

ROGER DE LEDBURY. Ledbury is in Herefordshire. The name might mean "the town of St. Leger."

RICHARD DE PERYTONE. Is Perytone Purton in Wiltshire? The name means "Peartown" (A.S.: "pirige"). In charters this town is called Pirigtun.

STEPHEN DE DUPHAM. The record of this place is apparently lost.

RICHARD DE REDYNGES. Reading, in Berkshire. The original settlement was the forest clearing of the Reddings.

HUGH DE BROMWYCHE. Bromwich, in Staffordshire. It was "the village amidst the broom."

ROBERT DE STRETFELD. There is a Stratfield Mortimer in Berkshire. The meaning is "the field which lies near the Roman road."

RICHARD DE HANFORD. There are two Hanfords, in Dorset and Staffordshire respectively. It was "the settlement by the ford."

ROGER DE KENYNGTON. Kennington is now a district in the S.W. of London. *Ken* may be derived from the Norman *quênai*, a clump of oaks; *ing* is a low-lying meadow. One would like to derive the name from the settlement of the Kennings. But I can find no trace of the family.

BERTRAM DE WYME. There is a Wem in Shropshire and a Wembury in Devon. The Wem is said to be a corruption of Woden.

NICHOLAS DE EGEBASTON. Edgbaston is now a portion of Birmingham. The meaning of the name is obscure.

JOHN DE ESENHALL. I can find no mention of this name, nor can I suggest a derivation.

OLIVER DE BROMPTON. Brompton is a district in the S.W. of London. It was "the town amongst the broom."

THOMAS DE BURNEBY. *Vide supra.*

JOHN DE MILTON. Probably the Milton in Hampshire. It means either the town by the mill, or the middle-town.

JOHN DE VERDON. There is no such town in England, so this may be a foreigner from Verdun, in France. It was the Roman Verodunum, which contains the Celtic *dun*, a stronghold.

JOHN DE NORDEN. Norden is in Lancashire, "the north fort."

PETER DE WASSEBURNE. There is a Washbourne in Gloucestershire and a Washburn in Yorkshire. The name seems to mean "water-brook." This is assuming that *wasse* is connected with *wash*, which is derived either from Welsh *wysg* or the Gaelic *uisge*.

ROBERT DE REDYNG. *Vide supra.*

JOHN DE BREDON. There is a Bredon in Worcestershire and a Breedon in Leicestershire. This may probably be *bryn*, a ridge, and *dun*, the fort on the ridge.

JOHN DE CLIFTON. Clifton is in Gloucestershire, and naturally means "the town on the cliff."

WILLIAM DE PULLEDON. Perhaps Poulton, in Cheshire, Kent or Gloucestershire. If this is so, the meaning is "the fort by the pool."

RICHARD DE BURMYNCHM. Possibly the settlement of the Birmings, although Isaac Taylor makes no mention of this Saxon family.

JOHN DE SEWELL. There is a Sewell still in Bedford, but I am inclined to think there must have been a place on the south coast, as the name means "the woodland by the sea" (A.S. : "sae," weald).

ROBERT DE CRUKELADE. Doubtless Cricklade, in Wilts. A.S. : "crecca-lad," the creek-way ; possibly a passage dug to facilitate the entrance of a stream into the Thames.

PETER DE DOUNTON. There are Downtons in Hampshire, Herefordshire and Wiltshire. The *dun*-town or fortified town.

JOHN DE CHESTRE. Chester was the *Deva* of the Romans, so called because it stood on the *Dee*. Being the station of a Roman legion, it was called "*Castra-legionis*." This became in British "*Caer-leon*," and in A.S. "*Lega-Ceaster*." Finally, the prefix was dropped.

PHILIP DE WYGEMOR. Wigmore is in Herefordshire. A.S. : "*wicga-moor*," or Wig's lake.

NICHOLAS DE HARPECOT. This name has disappeared, and I can suggest no derivation.

WALTER DE CLATIRCOT. Clattercot is in Oxfordshire. The meaning is obscure. In both this and the preceding, *cot* is A.S., a mud-cottage.

NICHOLAS DE BRAYTON. There is a Brayton in Cumberland and one in Yorkshire, West Riding. This may be the settlement of the Bibroci, but it is doubtful.

JOHN DE WARWICK. In A.S. documents "*Waeringawic*," the abode of the *Waerings*. The name is identical with the Teutonic clan who furnished the Varangian guard to the Byzantine emperors.

ROBERT DE SALLESBURY. In the *Saxon Chronicle* the city is called *Seresburh*, which on Norman lips became *Salisbury*. It was the *Sorbiodunum* of the Romans.

HUGH DE WADBURGH. This is a village in Worcestershire. A.S. : "*Wade-burgh*," the fortified town by the ford.

ROBERT DE BEREWEDEN. Possibly Berden, in Essex. The derivation may be A.S. "*Byre-weodun*," the cow-house on the grass.

SIMON DE CLATIRCOOS. This may be a mistake for Clattercot. *Vide supra*.

METRONYMIC.

WILLIAM DE LUCY. This is the only metronymic. The alleged reason that such names are a proof of illegitimacy does not necessarily hold good. In a village where there were two sons named William, one might naturally be called after the mother.

SPOT NAMES.

NICHOLAS PECCHE. This is the same as "peak" under Norman-French influence. The Peak in Derbyshire was called the Peach.

SIMON PLOT. The plot was a piece of level land.

PHILIP DE LA MARCH. The March was the boundary land, probably between England and Wales.

NORMAN NAMES.

HENRY LE MORTYMER. The derivation is said to be "mortemer."

JOHN LE FERROUR. Possibly a Norman trade name, "the farrier." Or perhaps from Ferrières.

JOHN VEISY. This Norman name is still found under the form Vesey. It is derived from De Vesci.

OCCUPATIONS.

JOHN HAUNSARD. This is exceedingly difficult. I can only suggest it means Hens-ward, where the first syllable may be connected with A.S. "hengest," a stallion; hence the "horse-keeper."

RICHARD CHAMBERLEYN. The chamberlain was the official who had charge of the private apartments of a nobleman.

JOHN HUNTE. Here we have the M.E. "hunten" for A.S. "hunta," a hunter; cf.—

"With hunte and horne and houndes hym bisyde."—*Chaucer*.

WILLIAM PORTER. Needs no explanation except that the porters formed a craft in themselves.

JOHN DE LA PANTRIE. The pantry (Fr.: "pain") was the place where provisions were kept.

TRADES AND CRAFTS.

JOHN LE BOTILLER. This is probably "the builder," from the obsolete "bottle," a building.

JOHN CHAUNDELER. "The candlemaker," although he was a servant as well as a manufacturer.

JOHN TOURNER. The spelling shows the influence of the French "tourneur."

JOHN LE FLETCHERE. No doubt "the arrow-maker" (Fr. : "flèche"), although the same name has absorbed "the flesher," i.e., the butcher (which curiously meant, originally, the seller of goat's flesh (Fr. : "bouc"))¹.

WILLIAM BRAS. I should like to think this is Brasser (Fr. : "brasseur"; Lat. : "braciator"), the brewer.

JOHN LE TAILLOUR. That is, "the tailor," although the name was not commonly used. Therefore, another derivation may be "teller," the weaver.

WILLIAM TILLERE. This may be "till-er," the farmer, or "tyler."

ROBERT RAULERE. "The roller," but what he rolled I cannot say.

OFFICIAL NAMES.

JOHN LE DESPENCER and WILLIAM SPENCER. "The spender," who dispensed the provisions from the pantry. Spence is still the north-country word for pantry, and is used by Tennyson in the sense of refectory :—

"Bluff Harry broke into the spence
And turn'd the cowls adrift."—

(*The Talking Oak*, l. 47).

NICKNAMES.

ROBERT LE ZOUSCHE. Norman-French "chouque," a tree-stump, from the French "souche." Captain Marryatt called his boatswain Mr. Chucks, who "seldom bowed, sir, to anything under three syllables" (*Peter Simple*, Chap. XVII).

ADAM LE TROMPEUR. "The deceiver."

JOHN BURDET. "The little bird."

THOMAS FOLYOT. Diminutive of Fr. "fou, fol," the little madman.

JOHN MOREUILLE. Swarthy, "like a Moor."

JOHN HYDECOT. This may be a nickname for "hidecoat," or it is "the hut on the hyde"; a measure of land.

¹ The Fletcher Gate at Nottingham was formerly the Flesher Gate.

THOMAS LE HENDE. *i.e.*, the handy.

JOHN STYF. *i.e.*, the strong.

HENRY CROULE. "Cruel Henry."

JOHN FORTFERE. This is French, "the strong and proud" (Fr.: "fier").

WALTER LE KEN. This is "the dog." The Norman for "le chien" was "le quien," which explains the hard pronunciation.

PETER BRID may be "bird" by metathesis. (Cf. "thrid" for "third." Riding = thriding = third part).

There are a few names for which I can suggest no derivation. Such are GOLAFRE, STALEWARD, LEMPENT, TROGGERE.

CHRISTIAN NAMES.

JOHN, which occurs 33 times, is far the commonest. This is accounted for by the fact that John was the name both of the Baptist and of Christ's favourite disciple. It is the favourite name of most countries (Jean, Johann, Giovanni, Evan, Yves, Ivan).

WILLIAM occurs 11 times, and became particularly common after the Conquest.

NICHOLAS occurs eight times, and the popularity of the name obtained because St. Nicholas was the patron Saint of children.

RICHARD and ROBERT occur seven times each, and are both royal names.

THOMAS occurs six times, and was popular after the canonization of Thomas à Becket.

The less frequent names are WALTER (three) (Saxon: "Weald-here," and by transposition "Hereweald," whence Harold), PETER (three), HENRY (two), RANDOLPH (two) (properly Randolf), ROGER (two), ADAM (two), HUGH (two), PHILIP (two), SIMON (two), OLIVER (two). These names are mainly scriptural.

The following occur once each:—FULK, GILBERT, STEPHAN, BERTRAM, which are chiefly Norman.

CHAPTER V.

THE FEE-FARM.

It was the chief characteristic of the Feudal System that the whole realm was the property of the sovereign, who let it to his vassals in return for payments of various kinds. This is generally recognised by every school boy, but it is not so well known that from the Norman Conquest the same law applied to towns as well as to the country at large. The names given to this payment as regards land were many, but as applied to towns it was known as the Fee-farm, the *firma foedi* or *burgi*. The word *fee* is the English form of the Latin word *foedus*, from which we derive the word *feudal*.

Thus, then, the fee-farm dates from the Norman Conquest, and the king, in whose hands the towns were, made either his sheriff or the townsmen, under the name of *homines*, *cives*, or *burgenses* of the town, answerable to him for the payment of the farm.

First
mention
of the
Fee-Farm.
1155.

The first recorded mention of the fee-farm occurs in the reign of Henry II, when Roger Fitz Folcher¹, as Custos, was made responsible. The reference below is taken from T. Madox's *History of the Exchequer* (Vol. I, p. 331), but Davies, in his *History of Southampton*, has a more lengthy reference from Hunter's *Pipe Roll*, which evidently belongs to the same year, although it contains several further items. The wages (livery) of John the Controller were 58/- per annum. He was the clerk who kept the accounts of the fee-farm. The transport service by the king's writ, which probably means the forwarding of his messengers, cost 57/6 (Davies says 47/6). And the king still had in the treasury £68 8s. 10d. In later years it was more often than not—*nichil* (nothing).

1158.

The next reference to the farm is almost contemporaneous, and I only mention it because it gives Sheriff Turstin's² name correctly. The other authorities quoted by Davies mention a William Trentegeruns, or Trentegernuns, as rendering account.

¹ "Hantona: Rogerus filius Folcheri r. c. de firma Hantonie de tercia parte anni quam habuit in custodia. In Liberatione Johanna Contratatoris xixs. iiii. Et in Transfretationibus per brevia Regis lviis. vii. Et Romanet de firma Regis de tercia parte anni lxxviii. viiis. xd." (*Mag. Rot.*, 2 H. 2; *Rot.* 11a).

² "Hantescira: Turstinus vicecomes reddit computum de xxxiii. vs. xd. bl. de Veteri Firma" (*Mag. Rot.*, 4 H. 2; *Rot.* 8a).

The latter had probably been appointed by Turstin as his representative in the town. We have also here the first mention of blanchéd or tried silver. Twenty shillings were picked out of the sum and melted down. The rest of the money was judged by the blanchéd pound. By the "old farm" is evidently meant the balance of the last year's farm.

1189. So far there is no mention of the value of the annual rental, but in 1189, when Gervais, the sheriff, presented his accounts, we find the sum £200 named for the first time.¹ This is at least ten years before the date given by Davies, and was in the last year of Henry II. What the farm was previously there is no evidence to show; I am inclined to think it was always £200, as doubtless the amount was fixed by the size of the town, which was bounded by the same walls. The point, however, is that in 1199 the burgesses purchased the town from the king for £100 down, and henceforth paid the £200 rent direct to the king, without any interference from his sheriff.² It will be observed that Portsmouth³ is included in the fee-farm. This town was governed by a bailiff at this time, but whether he was appointed by the burgesses of Southampton it is impossible to say.

1204. The burgesses now having the payment of the farm in their own hands, evidently chose one of their number to be responsible for the collection and payment, for in 1204 we read of one Azo rendering the account.⁴

1209. But the king would take back the town into his own hands should occasion arise, and the burgesses would have to pay a fine, varying in amount in proportion to the offence, before they could get it into their power again.⁵

¹ Gervasius de Suthantona r. c. de Clixviii. c. xviii. Bl. de veteri firma de Hantona. Et de CCL. Bl. de Nova firma" (*Mag. Rot.*, 1 Richard I, 6b).

² "Burgenses de Hamton dant Domino Regi Cl. pro habenda Villa de Suthanton ad firmam in perpetuam pro CCL. per annum cum portu de Portu Mues, et omnibus aliis pertinentiis ad firmam Villae de Hamton pertinentibus, unde eadem villa saisita fuit tempore Regis Henrici. Et habent cartam Domini Regis inde de predicta firma respondenda ad festum S. Michaelis ad Scaccarium Domini Regis" (*Rot. de Oblatis*, 1 John, m. 19).

³ It will be noticed that the form of the name in the original is Portus Mues. The accepted derivation of the word is naturally "Port's mouth," although the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* derives its name from a Saxon chieftain of the name of Port, but probably no such person existed except in the imagination of some early historical speculator. But was there a hero named Mue? Otherwise it is hard to account for this form of the word.

⁴ "Idem Homines de Suthantone, Azo pro eis, r. c. de CCL. de firma de Suthantona cum Portemue" (*Rot. de Oblatis*, 5 John, 11a).

⁵ "Burgenses de Suthantonia debent xi marcas et duo dolia vini de Aucerra pro habenda Villa sua de Suthantonia. Et redditus Regi infra nonum annum Regni Regis omnia debita quae ei debent. Ita quod Rex eis locari faciat Cs. per annum in firma sua, pro Terra quam Rex Ricardus delit canonici S. Dionisii in elemosina" (*Mag. Rot.*, 10 John, 6b).

1217. Again in 1217 Henry III had taken the town from the Earl of Salisbury, to whom the farm had been given by John.¹

1171. Out of the fee-farm the king granted various sums of money, generally for some religious purpose or to endow some religious community. The first charge was the modest sum of one mark for the Knights Templar. In the same year the Abbeys of Lire and Corneilles were granted the annual sum of £18, a sum which we learn later (1230) was divided as follows—to Lire, £9 5s.,² and to Corneilles, £8 15s.

The
Lepers.
1174. The terrible scourge of leprosy has practically disappeared from Europe, but it was prevalent in England to a late period. Lazar houses were to be found in all the big towns, especially in those on the sea-coast. Generally the lepers were confined to hospitals, but if they were provided with a distinctive dress and a bell slung from their necks they were allowed to wander about the country at large, fed by the charitable. They were not allowed to approach the towns, in which they were kept immured. It was the duty of the Church to look after the welfare, both corporal and spiritual, of the sufferers. The charitable would help with their alms and the sovereign would set aside a modest sum from the fee-farm. In the case of Southampton this amounted to 23s. 2d. This might seem a small amount, but it will be noticed that, together with the tithes given to Lire and Corneilles, it made up a tenth of his income derived from the town. In 1231 the amount is given as 33s. 2d., and in 1284, 27s. 2d., but these alterations of the value are mere eccentricities on the part of the scribe, to whom an additional stroke or two to the Roman numerals was a matter of little consequence.

1231. The Lazar House in Southampton was called the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene or, more commonly, Le Maudeleyne. The name is still existing in the corrupted form of the Marlands, where, at the north-east extremity, probably on the main road, the hospital was built.³

As I mentioned above, the sustenance of the lepers depended upon the donations of the rich. But here I may have credited

¹ *Rot. Litt. Claus. sub dat.*

² "Et ad Sudhantunam novem libras et quinque solidos et in eadem villa sunt praedicti Monachi et homines sui de Dominio suo et Domus illorum, liberi et quieti de omnibus consuetudinibus." This extract refers to the monks of St. Mary of Corneilles, and seems to show that the careless scribe wrongly apportioned the amounts to the two abbeys.

³ However, in connection with the question of the site should be read Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 133, 139—ed. by Miss E. R. Aubrey; and Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 448, n. 1.

the king with a larger heart than he deserved. Church lands were exempt from duties of every kind to the sovereign. It is more than probable that certain fields belonging to the town were handed over to the Church, and thus would have to be subtracted from the feuds which contributed the £200 fee-farm. The Merchants' Guild contributed eight gallons¹ of ale. It is also said, but I cannot find on what authority, that the lepers were allowed one penny on every tun of foreign wine imported to Southampton.²

It appears that the town was accustomed to be let out to farm to such persons as the king approved of. This was certainly the usage in Norman times, but there is no record of such a custom previously.³ Similarly, annual payments were made to the king by the Merchant Guilds.⁴

1174.

In 1174 the Canons of St. Denys were granted from the farm the annual sum of 7s. 2d., which was increased in 1210 to £10. The Priory of St. Denys was founded in about the year 1124 as an establishment for the Black Canons of St. Augustine. Its endowment consisted of three ploughlands of ground in Portswood, three groves of woodland, one hundred acres of pasture, forty of meadow and forty of marsh. Richard I gave them in addition Kingsland, for which the town was allowed the remission of 100s. from the farm, and the wood called Portswood, but they do not seem to have enjoyed this immunity for long.⁵

1246.

The town was often fined an additional sum of money for various offences. For instance, in 1246 it was amerced to the amount of 270 marks for withdrawing several of the duties which it owed to the Castle of Southampton, and for selling quantities of timber, lead and stone of that castle when it was pulled down.⁶

¹ "*Que les meseaus aueront de la Gilde, tan cum y serra. Et quant la Gilde serra, les meseaus de la maudeleyne aueront defaumes de gildeyns ij cestres de la ceruoyse*" (*The Oak Book*, Vol. I, p. 26—ed. by P. Stodery). This was translated by W. Ogeay in 1473 as follows:—"Whan the gilde shalbe, the mrs ll of the maw liens shal have almes of the bretheren of the gilde ij systemys of ale" (*ib.*, p. 87). The *cestro* (sexarius) varied from a pint to four gillons. "Apud Anglos sextarius condict 4 jalones" (*Du Cange*).

² E. Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 149.

³ *Mallox, Hist. of the Exchequer*, Vol. I, p. 335.

⁴ The Fullers of Winchester paid £6 per annum for their guild in 1159, and the Weavers £6. In 1156 Winchester paid £4 per annum for the farm of the Chapmanhall, and in 1199 20 marks.

⁵ E. Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 114.

⁶ "*Communa Villae sudhamtonie debet clix marcas pro subtractione plurimum consuetudinum peruenientium ad Castrum Sudhamtonie et de mairemo, plumbo, lapidibus eiusdem Castri prostrati venditis*" (*Mag. Rot.* 30 H. 3. Sudhamt., m. 16).

1276. In the year 1276 Edward I took the town into his hands, apparently for wounding a king's bailiff in the execution of his duty. He restored the town to the burgesses, but fined them an annual sum of 40 marks (£26 13s. 4d.), so that in future the annual farm amounted to £226 13s. 4d. When the appointed alms were deducted (these were:—Knights Templar, 13s. 4d.; Lira and Cormeille, £18; Lepers, £1 3s. 2d.; Canons of St. Denys, 17s. 2d.; Kingsland, £5; total, £25 13s. 8d.), the net sum, £200 19s. 8d., which is mentioned time and again, remained.

The farm, in part or in whole, was often bestowed upon queens of England. Thus it had been settled for life upon Eleanor, wife of Henry III. On her death Edward I endowed his second wife, Margaret of France, with the farm. Isabella of France, wife of Edward II, was the next to receive the town as her jointure. Joan of Navarre, wife of Henry IV, received 150 marks. The documents referring to the last are published, one in the *Charters of Southampton*, Vol. I, and the other in this volume. Henry VI gave his wife, Margaret of Anjou, an annuity of £100, and Edward IV granted his wife, Elizabeth Woodville, £46. John William, the mayor, had to borrow £7 of Robert Blewet to make up the allowance.¹

1431. Edward IV granted an annuity of £154 from the farm to the "stout Earl Warwick." These payments were apparently continued until the death of the earl at the battle of Barnet, but it is doubtful whether the impoverished condition of the town permitted the punctual return of the rent. At all events, the Steward's Books mention that in 1470 the aforementioned John William had to ride to London "to rekyn w^t the erle of Warwicke." He "was ther xii days, for the wheche xii days the costes comyth toe 1^s. vi^d." The next settlement of the same amount was made to the Earl of Arundell, but again he had to be satisfied with a bewildering amount of small instalments. The town sometimes paid in wine. Often he wrote pathetic letters because of the non-payment of the duties.

1530. In 1530 the forty marks so often referred to were permanently remitted by Henry VIII. In spite of this the town found continual difficulty in collecting the rent, and in the year 1549 arrears were due to the Treasury of nearly £1,850, of which £1,000 were remitted, the town undertaking to pay the balance in annual instalments of £100.

¹ Steward's Books, 1470-1.

1558.

In 1552 the rent was reduced to £50, under certain conditions which were made under the charter of 7 Edward VI.¹

Finally, various persons purchased the fee-farm for varying periods, until in 1737 it was sold in perpetuity to the Countess of Salisbury for £1,500. The £50, less the land tax, is still paid to the trustees of Hatfield's charity, a school founded to educate twenty girls of the parish of Hatfield.

CHAPTER VI.

JOAN OF NAVARRE.

Joan of Navarre, the wife of Henry IV, was the daughter of Charles the Bad, King of Navarre. She was the widow of John IV, the Duke of Brittany, who died in 1399, leaving her with eight children. In 1402 she married Henry IV, by proxy, at Eltham. She did not arrive in England until the following year, when the marriage was re-celebrated at Winchester Cathedral. The Commons had fixed her dowry at 10,000 marks,² but she always had considerable trouble in getting it. When aliens were expelled in 1404, Queen Joan was specially allowed to keep her two daughters and one attendant, but two years later even these were forced from her.³ She had no children by Henry IV, but her relations with her step-son, Henry V, were very cordial, and during his absence in the wars with France he gave "his dearest mother" permission to reside in any of his castles, such as Windsor or Wallingford.⁴ There is no authority that she was left as regent while he was absent, except that of Holinshed.⁵

¹ *v. Charters of Southampton*. Vol. II, p. 12.

² *Rot. Parl.*, III, p. 532, etc.

³ *ib.*, p. 527.

⁴ *Foedera*, IX, p. 608.

⁵ Holinshed, III, p. 69.

A pathetic story is told of her, when her son Arthur was brought back a prisoner after Agincourt, and came to visit his mother. She made one of her ladies take her place. The young count, who had not seen his mother for eleven years, failed to recognise his mistake until Joanna betrayed herself.¹

The latter part of her life was sorrowful. She was accused by her confessor, John Randolph, "of compassing the death of the king in the most horrible manner that could be devised."² Elsewhere the accusation is definitely that of witchcraft.³ Her accuser is said to have been put to death.⁴ Joanna was deprived of all her revenues and committed to the custody of Sir John Pelham at Pevensey Castle. It must be remembered that her son, the Duke of Brittany, was hostile to Henry V, and this weighed against her. Of course, she was accused of giving information to the enemy.

The remainder of her life was spent peacefully at Langley and Havering-atte-Bower, where she died in 1437,⁵ and was buried by the side of her husband at Canterbury. Her sculptured effigy gives the idea of a very beautiful woman, as also does her portrait in the Cotton MSS.

¹ Nicholas, *Agincourt*, pp. 157, 158.

² *Rot. Parl.*, IV, p. 118.

³ *Chron. Lon.*, p. 107; Walsingham, II, p. 321.

⁴ *Hollinshed*, III, p. 106.

⁵ *Chron. Lon.*, p. 123.

PART I.



The
Sign Manuals of Southampton.

No. I.

HENRY VI (*date unknown*).¹

(On the back : "To our trusty and welbeloved the Maire, Aldermen and Baillies of our Towne of Southampton and their Bretheren.")

H. R.

BY THE KING.

Complaint
of injustice
done to
John Collis,
servant of
the Duke
of Bedford.

Trusty and welbiloved, we grete you wele.

And late you wite that right tedious compleynt hath been made unto us by our welbiloved subgiet John Collis po'suyvant² unto our right entierly welbiloved Uncle the Duc of Bedford, of ful grevous Wrongs Iniuries and hurt, surmised to be by your meanes unto hym doon ayeinst all right and conscience in a matier to be determynd amongs you, between hym and oon Robert Wilson³ of our Town of Southampton, as by this supplicacion unto us late presented which we sende unto you herin closed it may appere at large. Wherefore we fully intending to see iustice and equite ministred unto ev^{er}y our subgiets in all thair matiers and causes, wol and charge you that peysing⁴ thurghly in your mynde what ye ought to doo herin of duetie, Ye demeane you in such wise from hensforth in this matier aneinst our said subgiet in shewing unto hym playne and undelayed right wisnesse that for lak therof he be not constrayned to pursue unto us for othr remedy in that behalve, which if in your defaults he be driven eftsones to doo, it wol sowne greatly to our displeas^{ure} that eny such default or negligence shuld be founde in you, and therupon cause us to put othwise our hands of help for reformacion of the same.

Yeven undre our signet at our Citie of Winchestr the secunde day of Octobre.

¹ We can only say that the date is between 1422 and 1435, on the latter of which dates John, Duke of Bedford, died (September 14th). Henry VI would naturally be residing at Winchester under the tutelage of Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester. In 1435 Henry was only fourteen years old.

² John Collis was probably a messenger of state from the Duke of Bedford, who spent the whole of these years in France.

³ I can find no mention of this man in the records of the town.

⁴ Weighing.

No. II.

35 (?) HENRY VI (1457).¹

(On the back: "King Henry the VIth that the town and catals shall not be vexed trobelyd or grevyd upon payn of dethe, 1452, n^o 40.")

No man
to annoy
the Town
of South-
ampton.

We wolle and charge in the kynges name alle man^{ner} men that they in no wise vex trouble ne greve the Towne of Suthampton ne no p^{er}sone ne p^{er}sones therof their godes ne catalles contrarye to the kynges lawes upon payne of dethe. And if eny p^{er}sone or p^{er}sones eville disposed wolle p^{re}sume to attempte ayenst the seid Towne or eny p^{er}sone or p^{er}sones therof their godes or catalles contrarye to the kinges lawes and this our comaundement, Than we wolle charge and in the kinges name comaunde the Mayre Shirref Baillyes Constables and alle othir Officers within the said towne and ev^{er}ych of theym that they withoute any delay do the said mysdoere to be taken and comytte into warde there safly to be kepte into the tyme that they be lawfully delyv^{er}ed, after the lawe of the londe. And that they faylle not to execute this oure comaundement as they wille (answer) to the kyng (their sov^{er})ain lorde and unto us at their pareille.

Yeven under oure signettes² atte London on the xx day of Juyll the xxxv (year) of our sev^{er}ain lord (King He)nry the sext after the conquest.

¹ In connection with this date the Historical Introduction to the *Black Book* should be read, as throwing considerable light upon the intention of this letter (A. B. Wallis Chapman, *Black Book of Southampton*, Vol. I, pp. xv, xvi).

² This letter is unique in that it has two rush signets, one the rose of Lancaster, and the other apparently a bear and staff.

No. III.

10 EDWARD IV (1470).

(On a label: "To our trusty and welbeloved the Mair and Shirreff of our Towne of Suthampton.")

The Purser
and Crew
of the
"Grace-
à-Dieu" to
be paid by
the Town
out of the
Fee Farm.

Edward by the grace of god King of England and of Fraunce and Lord of Irlande.

To our trusty and welbeloved the Maire and Shirrieff of oure Towne of Suthampton greting.

We wol and charge you that of the money comyng and growing towards us of the fee ferme of oure said towne ye content and paye unto John Peyntour and his iii felowes by us assigned for the keping of oure Shippe called the Grace a Dieu¹ to every of them after the Rate of xiiii d. by the Weke for mete and drynke to the said John Peyntour for his Wags after the Rate of iii d. by daie and to every of his said iii felowes after the Rate of xii d. by the Weke for thair Wags² and for their house rent xiii s. iii d. with allowaunce resonnable for repⁿacion of the said hows unto tyme ye have othirwise from us in comaundement. And thies oure l^{ett}res shalbe your suffisant Warraunt and discharge in that behalve.

Yeven under oure privee Seel at our Towne of Suthampton³ abovesaid the viith day of Maye The xth yer of our Reigne.

¹ This ship is of considerable fame. In 1460 an indented certificate mentions that the Master of the "Gracedydee" received £31 10s. 10d. from Richard Gryme, mayor of the town, and in the following year the Master, Richard Symond (the ship is called the "Gracedywe") received £68 5s. 10d. for the victualling and safe custody of the ship for a whole year, and the following April he received £14 14s. 4d. from the mayor for six months (the ship's name being here "Le Gracedewe").

² It is interesting to compare the rate of wages here with that of a quarter of a century later (v. Letters Patent, 11 Henry VII).

³ v. Introduction.

No. IV.

EDWARD IV (1471).¹

(On the back: "To oure trusty and welbeloved the maire of
o^{ur} town of Suthampton.")

E. R.

BY THE KING.

Complaint
that the
Crew of the
"Grace-
à-Dieu"
had not
been paid.

Trusty and welbeloved we grete you wel.

And where we late wrote unto you that ye shulde contente
and paye certain duetes unto John Peynt^{er} purser of the grace
dieu, according to oure l^{ett}res of prive sele to him graunted for
the same, ye as it is said denye to p^{er}forme o^{ur} ples^{nre} in th^{at}
behalve: by cause ye were comanded by o^{ur} other l^{ett}res of
p^{ri}ve sele of late time direct unto you, that ye shulde not
make contentacon of eny fees wags or annuitees, whiche
notw^{ist}anding we wol and straitly charge you th^{at} incontinent
upon the sight herof, alle delayes and excuses sette apart, ye
content and paye unto the said John Peynt^{er} alle suche somes
of mony as is due unto him and his felaship by reason of oure
g^{ra}unte aforesaid as ye entende to do us ples^{nre}.

Yeven under oure signet at the Castel of Farneham the
xvii day of Novembre.

¹ The date was probably 1471; first, because this letter evidently follows the last, and, secondly, as the next letter shews, Edward was at Farnham in November of this year.

No. V.

II EDWARD IV (1471).

Edward by the grace of god king of England and of Fraunce and Lord of Irland.

An Order
that £20
be given to
the late
Sheriff,
Thomas
Raynold,
out of the
Fee Farm.

To the Mair Shirrieifs and Baillifs of oure Towne of Southampton for the tyme being, greting.

For asmoche as we in consideracon of the trewe and feithfull service that oure welbeloved Thomas Raynold¹ of Suthampton aforsaid hath div^{er}s wises doon unto us, and in recompense of the greet losses and charges that he hadd and susteyned for our sake the tyme that he was Shirrief of Suthampton above-seid have yeven unto hym xx li. to be taken of the fee ferme of our said Towne by your handes, We wol and charge you that of suche somes of moneye as be due unto us and in your handes of the said fee ferme or that shalbe due and next come to your handes ye contente and paye unto the said Thomas the said xx li. And thees our lres shalbe unto you herin suffisaunt warrant and that by the same we wol ye have therof due allowaunce in your accompt.

Yeven under our Prive Seel at the Castell of Farnham the xviith Day of Novembr the xith yere of our Reigne.

¹ Thomas Raynold (or Reynolds) was sheriff in 1469 and mayor in 1476. He was one of the burgesses of Parliament (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report*, Appendix III, p. 17) in 1485, and received from the Steward of Southampton 40^s. for himself and Thomas Overey "for theyr wages."

No. VI.

EDWARD IV¹ (1472²).

(On the back: "To oure trusty and welbeloved the maire of our town of Suthampton.")

E. R.

BY THE KING.

A second letter complaining that the Purser of the "Grace à-Dieu" had not yet been paid.

Trusty and welbeloved we grete you wel, lating you wite how we be enformed that notw^tstanding we of late time comanded you by o^r other l^{ett}res that ye shulde contente and paye w^t o^{ur} mony resting in yo^{ur} hands suche somes of mony as by us is due unto John Paynter Purser of o^{ur} ship called the Grace Dieu and his feleaship for suche rep^{ar}acions as by o^{ur} comandment thei have made upon the same and for their² borde and Wags the time that² wer w^tin o^{ur} said ship ye have not accomplished o^{ur} comandment as it is said to o^{ur} grete m^{er}vayle. Wherfor we eftsonnes straitly charge you if it so be that incontinent upon the sight herof ye make contentacon unto the said John and his felaship of the said somes of money according to o^{ur} oth^{er}² l^{ett}res, alle excuses and delayes sette apart as ye wol do us ples^{ur}e, Eny thing² you moving to the contr^{ar}y notw^tstanding, And theese o^{ur} l^{ett}res shalbe youre warrant and souffisant discharge anempst us in that behalve.

Yeven under oure signet at o^{ur} palois of Westm^{inster} the iiiiith Day of Januer.

¹ The rush seal is in a perfect state.

² These words are written with the old initial letter "thorn," the sole survivor of the Runie alphabet. It is often mis-spelt "y," *e.g.*, "the" wrongly written "ye."

No. VII.

12 EDWARD IV¹ (1472).

(On the back: "To our trusty and welbeloved the Mair and his brethren of o^{ur} Towne of South^ampton and to ev^{er}y of them.")

E. R.

BY THE KING.

Trusty and welbeloved we grete you wel.

Bidding the Town give obedience to the Bishop (of Winchester) and Sir Maurice Berkeley.

And for your true devor and acquietall that ye have shewed you of hertofor at al tymes to our gret pleasur according to your duetee, we hertly thank you and pray you in like wise to continue yeveyng ful faith and credence to the right rev^{er}end fader in god our right trusty and welbeloved Cousin the (Bish)op of² and to our trusti and welbeloved knight Sr Morys Barkley³ in that thei shal . . . behalve and that ye endeavour you to accomlishe the same as our trust is in y(ou).

(Yeven under our) signet at our Towne of Lew(es) the iii^{de} day of May.

(At the bottom, in a different hand: "M^d q^{uo}d ista l^{itte}ra delib^{er}at^a fuit Thom^ae Paynⁱ Maiori p^{er} Thoma^m Asshe s^{er}viente^m d^{omi}ni Reg^{is} exequend^a vii die Maii Aⁿo r^{egni} E^{dwardi} iiiith xii^o.")

¹ This letter is in a very fragmentary state and will bear no further handling. The memorandum at the foot of the letter fixes the date without question.

² No doubt the Bishop of Winchester (Waynflete).

³ Probably a descendant of Sir Maurice Berkeley, who died at Calais in 1346, and from whom Viscount Portman is descended.

⁴ This Thomas Payn was notorious for his disorderly behaviour a few years previously. It had been the custom for the retiring mayor to nominate two burgesses for office. In 1460 Payn strongly objected and collected a turbulent crowd, which rushed the Guildhall with daggers drawn, and after electing his own nominé, caused him to be brought in triumph on their shoulders and had him placed in the magistrate's seat (*Pat. Rolls Cal.*, 39 Henry VI, m. 13).

No. VIII.

EDWARD IV¹ (1478?).

(On the back: "To oure trusty and welbeloved the mair and shirief of our town of Sutha^mpton.")

E. R.

BY THE KING.

An Order
to summon
the Com-
missioners
appointed
to remit
to the King
all tenths.

Trusty and welbeloved we grete you wel.

And for asmoche as the lords of our parlement and the comownes of this o^{ur} Roy^{aume} have g^{ra}unted unto us the xth part of the value of oon yer of alle their lands ten^{amen}ts and other possessions as in sev^{er}el acts made by auctorite of parlement upon the same more plainly it appereth, We sende unto you at this time our sev^{er}el l^{ett}res of comission w^t the copies² of the said acts and instruccons, willing and desiring and ov^{er} that straitly charging you to make to be assembled alle the comission^{er}s named in the said comissions or asmany of the^m as ye may as hastily as ye can, at a certain day and in such a place as shalbe thought moost covenable for the^m to assemble in, And ov^{er} that that ye tharine and the^m deliv^{er} unto the^m o^{ur} said comission^{er}s copies and instruccons, solliciting the^m w^t alle diligence for the hasty execucon of o^{ur} said comissions according to the said acts and instruccons, Not fayling so to do as ye tendre o^{ur} wele and the wele of this o^{ur} land.

Yeven under o^{ur} signet at our Paloy of Westmⁱⁿster the xth day of Decembre.

¹ In this reign Parliament hardly ever met, and the king's power was almost absolute. In 1463 the Commons granted him the wool-tax and also tonnage and poundage for life, and thus made him independent of Parliament. In addition to this the confiscations of the Lancastrian estates poured immense wealth into the royal treasury. The longest Parliament of the reign sat for 42 days in 1478, which may, therefore, be the date of this letter.

² The copies of these acts have disappeared.

No. IX.

EDWARD IV¹ (c. 1480).

To oure truste and welbeloved the Maire of oure town of Southmpton and Roger Kelshale² oon of oure yomen of the Corowne.

E. R.

BY THE KING.

Trusty and welbeloved we grete you well.

And albeit as we be enformed that for his inordinat Demeanyng oon Thoms Blythorn of oure Town of Suthmpton Bowere³ was of late comytted to Prison yit there remaynyng, Natheless of our grace esp^{ec}ial and at the humble Supplicacion of oure Bowers there We will and be pleased that he be enlarged and put to bayle, So that he faithfully doo and contynue in our s^{er}vce of his occupacion there as othr Bowers doo, Receyving like wages.

Yeven under oure Signet at oure Palays of Westmynstr the viith day of Fevrier.

¹ There is a rush signet, well preserved, enclosing the royal arms and surrounded by a garter of roses.

² In 1483 eleven messuages, etc., were conveyed to Roger Kelsale and others (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report*, Appendix III, p. 90). In the Steward's Book (1484) there is an account of the town's suit "aȳeynste Roger Kelsale and others as to xlii the which was granted to the reparacon of the walles by Kyng Edward for vii yeris: and they have take allowance of the same as for liii yeris, and have not paid hit to the towne." He was Parliamentary burgess in 1477-8 and again in 1482-3 (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 202), and in the second year of Richard III he was attainted, a reversal of the attainder being granted by Henry VII (*Rot. Parl.*, VI, pp. 246, 273).

³ The Guild of Bowyers was apparently formed at Southampton before that of London, as the arms of the latter were only granted in 1488. They were as follows: "Sable upon a cheveron gold, thre mollets persyd betwene thre flotys (*i.e.*, files for smoothing the bows) silver." Crest: "Thre bowes bent goulȳs strykyd (*i.e.*, stringed) gold."

No. X.

EDWARD IV (1480?).

(On the back: "To our trusty and welbeloved the Mair and his Brethern of oure Towne of Southampton.")

E. R.

BY THE KING.

Commend-
ing a
Widow,
Marjorie
Stamford,
unjustly
treated by
the late
Mayor,
John
Walker.

Trusty and welbeloved we grete you wele.

Lating you wite how it hath of late bene showed unto us on the behalve of Margerye Stamford¹ of our Towne of Southampton widowe that John Walker² of our said Towne m^{er}chaunt contrarie to right and good conscience kepith from her a tenement in the Strete called the Englysshe Strete³ ther, which of right app^{er}teyneth unto hir as it is said, and as she shall shewe unto you hir right therynne more at large, Wherefore We have consideracion that bicause of pov^{er}tie she is not of power to sue the processe of our lawes in that partie, desire and pray you to calle aswell the said John as hir afore you and to take examinacion of the titles by aither of thaim p^{re}tended unto the said tenement, and th^{er}upon to put you in effectuel devoir to sette such direccion and ende th^{er}inne betwix thaim as shal accorde w^t right and good conscience. Wherynne ye shal doo unto us full good pleas^{ur}e.

Yeven under oure signet at the Towne of Alford the seconde day of Septembre.

¹ There is no mention of this lady in the *Black Book*. As John Walker is here spoken of as a private person, I presume the letter belongs to 1479-82 (v. below, note 2).

² John Walker was mayor in 1466, 1467 and 1473 (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 174). He was Parliamentary representative in 1477-8 and again in 1483-4 (*ib.*, pp. 202, 203). In 1461, when he was sheriff, he was summoned to the Exchequer, whither he rode at the town's cost for 20/- (Steward's Books). By 1486 he apparently had received a knighthood, for from the Steward's Books we read, "Item recd of Syr John Walker for ii howses, yt is the Longhouse afore Goddyshowssse w^t a skelyng and a gardyn w^t the stabelys beside the Mylle paying yerly to the Toune and he to repayre hit . . . vis. vii d."

³ High Street.

No. XI.

EDWARD IV.¹

E. R.

BY THE KING.

A Command
to produce
the person
of one
William
Lucas, of
the "Iht of
Plymouth,"
before the
Council
at West-
minster.

Trusty and welbeloved we grete you wele.

And were We late a goo by oure othre l^{ett}res undre our prive seall for suche causes as than moeved us charged you to put undre arrest a shipp called the Iht of Plymmouthe w^t alle the goodes and thapparaille therto belonging and ov^{er} that to kepe suerly and simply oon William Lucas oon of the M^{ari}nners of the same w^tout baill or maynprise unto the tyme ye shuld have othrewise in comaundemente from us as in the same our l^{ett}res is expressed more at large. Whiche our comaundement and charge We undrestande ye have accomplished to our righte good pleasure. We therfore woll and straitly charge you and ev^{er}y of you that ye alle excuses and delaies ecussing in the most finest wise bring unto Westm^{inster} before us and our Counsaill p^{er}sonnelly the same William Lucas at the Optas² of Saint Michell tharchangell next comyng then to here and undrestande suche things as shalbe obiected ayenst him. And also ye doo the said ship w^t thapparail therto belonging still to remayne undre youre arrest and governaunce unto tyme ye shall know our furthre pleasure in that p^{ar}tie. Not failing thus to doo as ye desire to please us. And as ye woll answeere to us at youre p^{er}ille.

Yeven undre oure prive Seall at Woodstok the iiiiith Daie of Septembre.

¹ Not mentioned in the *Hist. MSS. Com. Report*.

² Octave.

No. XII.

22 EDWARD IV¹ (1482).

Edward by the g^{ra}ce of god king of England and of Fraunce
and lorde of Irland.

An act of
Piracy
committed
against
a Ship of
Brittany
in the
Harbour of
Winchelsea.

To all Maires Shireeffs Baillieffs Connestables Comptrollours
Customers, Sercheours and all other o^{ur} officers and Ministres
aswell w^{thyn} o^{ur} V ports and all other Franchises as w^{thout}e
to whom these o^{ur} l^{ett}res shall come, gretyng.

It is lamentably shewed unto us and o^{ur} Counsall by oon
Petir de Valeto m^{er}chaunt of Spayne, that where he late had
freight and Ship of Britaine with heryng, wex and Clothes of
Tapestry werk and the same brought unto o^{ur} port of Wyn-
chelsea there lying at an ankre and taryng wynde and wedir
convenient certaine evyll disposed p^{er}sones men of werre yet
unknownen unto hym entred and toke the seid Ship goodes and
m^{er}chaundises and from thens conveyed the same. And nowe
late as it is saide have arryved with the seide Ship in oure
porte of Suthampton and there have solde and distributed
grete part of the saide goods and m^{er}chaundises to the grete
hurte of the seid Petir contrary to o^{ur} lib^{er}ties and fraunchises
of o^{ur} Stremys and ports, and in right evyll and malicious
example if this shulde passe thus unrefo^rmed. We woll therfore
and in the straitest wise charge you and ev^{er}y of you that by
all the wayes and meanes to you possible put you in full
devoir and diligence of the same Ship or any part of the same
goods or m^{er}chaundises or takers therof arryve or come to any
place or places where ye or any of you have rule or guiding
to arrest aswell the seid Ship and goods in whosove^{er} hands
they may be founde as the takers of the same, and so suerly

¹ This letter illustrates one of the many quarrels which took place between the Cinque Ports and Southampton. It must have been very galling to the town that it had to pay £154 annually from the farm of the town to the Cinque Ports (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report*, XI, Appendix III, p. 18). v. A. B. Wallis Chapman, *Black Book*, Vol. II, p. 142 note.

under kepyng to remaigne unto the tyme ye certifying us and o^{ur} Counsaill of yo^{ur} demeanyng in that behalf shall have from us other comaundement, Charging moreov^{er} all o^{ur} subgetts and liegemen in execucion of the premisses that they and ev^{er}y of theym be to you aidyng helping and assistyng whensoev^{er} on o^{ur} behalf they shalbe by you or eny of you warned or required as they wolbe recomended unto us of good and due obeisaunce, Not faillyng herof as ye intende to doo us singuler pleasir.

Yeven undre oure pryve Seall at oure Paleis of Westm^{inster} the xxviii day of Novembre the xxiith yere of oure Reigne.

No. XIII.

RICHARD, DUKE OF GLOUCESTER¹ (1483).

(On the back: "To our trusty and welbeloved the Maio^r of the Town of Sutht.")

The duc of Gloucestre, Constable, and Admyrall of England.

R. GLOUCESTRE.

Commend-
ing his
Servant,
Richard
Forthey.

Trusty and welbeloved we grete you wele.

And forasmoch as we be enformed that our welbeloved s^{erva}unt Richard Forthey of the Town of Suththampton (*sic*) squyer hathe div^{er}se mat^{er}s and suts to do and attaine afore you in yo^r courte desire therfore and in our herty wyse p^{ra}y you that at the contemplacion of these ye wyll owe to oure seid s^{erva}unt in his seid mat^{er}s and suts your lawfull benyvolence and favour and to see that the lawe be duly mynystred unto hym w^out delaye as we trust you and as ye entende to do unto us acceptable pleasure and deserve of us singuler thanks.

Yeven under our signet at London the iiiiith day of Marche.

¹ The injured signet is apparently the Plantagenet leopards and the fleur-de-lys. If so, the use of the royal arms seems to prove that the date was 1483, when Richard was Protector.

No. XIV.

I RICHARD III¹ (1483).

R. R.

BY THE KING.

A Command
to send a
Troop to
Coventry to
aid in the
suppression
of the
Duke of
Buckingham.

Trusty and welbeloved We grete you wele, And let you wit that the Duc of Bukinghm² is t^raterously tourned upon us contrary to the Deutie of his liegeaunce and entendith thutter distruction of us, you, and all othre o^{ur} trewe subgiетts that have taken oure pt, whos traitrous entent We with godds grace entend briefly to resist and subdue, Pray you h^{ear}tly therfore and naithles upon yo^{ur} leigeaunce charge you that w^t asmany as ye may reise and make in defensible array on horsbak ye do sende to be w^t us at o^r Citie of Coventre the xxii day of this present moneth w^touten faile in any wise as ye tendre o^r honno^r and yo^r owne wele. And we shall soo see to you for yo^r reward and charges as ye shal hold you right wele content.

Yeven under o^r signet at o^r Citie of Lincoln the xiii day of Octobre.

¹ On the back are the remains of a rush seal, over which, written by a later hand, "L'res from King R. 2." The letter is addressed: "To oure trusty and welbeloved the Maire, Shireif and Aldermen of oure Towne of Southampton." Richard II must, therefore, be wrong, as aldermen were not officially mentioned until 1426 (v. *Charters of Southampton*, Vol. I, p. 48).

² Henry Stafford, second duke, grandson of Humphrey, first duke. His mother was Margaret Beaufort, daughter of the Duke of Somerset. He married Catherine Woodville, sister of the queen, but he was as much distrusted by the queen's party as by Gloucester. By his help Richard got possession of the persons of the young princes. He spoke at the Guildhall in favour of Richard. His eloquence extorted admiration, for "he was neither unlearned and of nature marvellously well-spoken" (More). At Richard's coronation he outshone all in magnificence; the trappings of his horse flamed with his badge of the burning cartwheel. Before his revolt, he is said to have spent two days at Tewkesbury brooding over his claims to the crown. Richard proclaimed him as "the most untrue creature living." His plans were ruined by the flooding of the Severn and the Wye, long remembered as "the Duke of Buckingham's water."

No. XV.

I RICHARD III (1483).

An act of
Piracy
committed
by Sir
William
Berkeley
against
a Ship of
Brittany.

Richard by the grace of god King of England and of Fraunce and Lord of Irland. To oure trusty and Welbeloved John Walker¹ Maire of our towne of Suthmpton, greting.

It is shewed unto us and oure Counsell nowe late that where as a Ship belonging to Sir William Berkley Knight toke a ship of the parties of Britaigne but late ago wherin Frankyn Spynell² of the said Towne of Suthmpton had iiii bales of Wollen Clothes, which bales and Clothes were comytted to the keping of Thomas Broyne Squier and of the Baillif of Portesmouth to thentent that they shuld be Deliverd to the said Frankyn his Depute or attourney in that behalve as by Endenture th'uppon (thereupon) made and the bill of compleynt herin enclosed more pleyntyly it appereth, Soth it is notw^tstanding the same Endenture the said Thomas Broyne and Baillif of Portesmouth utterly denye to Deliv^r the same iiii bales to the said Frankyn w^oute they have comaundement from us in th^t behalve as We been enformed. Wherfor We tendirly considering the premisses Wol and straitly charge you that ye examyn and ripely understand this mater w^t al the circumstance, And th'uppon (thereupon) to ministre Justice; Wherin ye shal do us grete pleasir, And deserve of us th^ofore a special thanke.

Yeven under our prive Seel at our Paloice of Westm, the xth daye of Novembr the furst yere of oure Reign.

¹ John Walker was sheriff in 1461, and mayor in 1466, 1467 and 1473. In 1483 Walter Wylliam was re-elected mayor, but after considerable rioting he fled and took sanctuary, and Walker was elected in his room (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 174, 175). He was M.P. in 1477 and 1483 (*ib.*, pp. 202, 203).

² This Spynell (Spinola?) was probably one of the Italian merchants of whom a considerable number had settled in Southampton under Edward IV's protection (*ib.*, p. 257).

No. XVI.

RICHARD III (1483).¹

(On the back: "To o^r trusty and welbeloved the Maire Bailiffs and Burgesses of o^r towne of Southampton," and in another hand: "A Lett^{re} aryssyve (received?) of ou^r sov^{er}eigne lord the Kyng of g^{ra}unte of suche lib^{er}teys as Wee have had and usid here affor.")

R. R.

BY THE KING.

Confirming
the
Liberties
granted
the Town
by former
Charters.

Trusty and welbeloved We grete you wele.

And ben enfo^rmed that wher hertofore oure noble p^{ro}genito^rs Kings of this oure Realme of England by their sufficient l^{ett}res patents amongs othre liberties and privilegis haith yeven and confermed unto you ful power and auctoritie to elect name and admitte eny officers necessarie for the tyme within oure towne ther and him of a cause reasonable to remove and put out of his place and rouse and in the same depute and ordeign othre at youre plaisire certain indisposed p^{er}sones are aboute to trouble and vexe you in dewe execucon of the said graunt and confirmacon. Wherefore We Willing al resonable privilegs and liberties graunted unto you by eny of oure forsaid p^{ro}genito^rs to be inviolable obsrved and keped Wole and charge you that ye duely executing the said liberties privilegs aswel in the p^{re}misses as al othre things concernyng the same take upon you as for us ye lawfully may by vertue of yo^r said graunts and confirmacon so to punyshe the said indisposed persones as shal be the good and fereful example of oth^{re}. And if they be suche persones whome ye may not accordingly punyshe in that behalve to certifie us therof to thentent We may p^{ro}vide suche a lawful remedy in the same as may accorde with youre said privilegs and good conscience accertaignyng you that in the execucon of the p^{re}misses ye shal finde Us yo^r tendre souv^{er}ain lord at al tymes heraft^{er} Whom ye shal sue unto us in that behalve.

Yeven undre oure Signet at o^r Citie of London the xiii day of Decembre.

¹ Evidence with regard to date is given in the Introduction.

No. XVII.

RICHARD III (1484).

(On the back: "To oure trusty and welbeloved the Maire and his brethren of o^{ur} Towne of Southampton.")

R. R.

BY THE KING.

Trusty and welbeloved We grete you wele.

That £70
be paid to
Thomas
Yoxhale.

And where upon certain suyt and proceffe of o^{ur} lawes attained before you by William Slyfeld ayeinst Johan Sare, he is condempned wth hurts and expenses in the some of vii^{xxti} li. unto the said William. It is shewed unto us that though the said condempnacion be unto the said William yet the right therof app^{er}teyneth unto o^{ur} welbeloved s^{er}vaunt Thomas Yoxhale.¹ Wherefore we tendring the wele of our said s^{er}vaunt desire and praie you to see and helpe as fer as in you is, that he may be content and paied of the said somes, Sheweing unto him herein suche lafull ease and brief expedicion yas ye goodly maye, soo that by yo^{ur} moyens he may the rather attayne unto his said duetie as we trust you, wherein ye shal doo unto us full good and acceptable plais^{ure}.

Yeven undre our signet at our Paloyes of Westm^{inster} the xxv daye of February.

¹ In Letters of Attorney by William Slifild, late Treasurer of Calais, to John Walker, etc., Thomas Yoxhille is mentioned as belonging to Portsmouth (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report*, XI, Appendix III, p. 90).

No. XVIII.

RICHARD III (1484).

(On the back: "To our trusty and welbeloved the Mair and his brethre¹ and Burgesses of our town of Suthampton.")

R. R.

BY THE KING.

Commend-
ing
Anthony
Spynell.

Trusty and welbeloved We grete you wele.

And where as our Welbeloved s^{er}v^aunt Anttony Spynell² m^{er}ch^aunt whom We have in the singulier favo^{ur} of our grace is inhabited and Reseant in our Towne ther amongst you, We desir and in our herty wise pray you that in all his causes and mat^{ter}es Reasonable ye shewe unto hym yo^{ur} benyvolencs and favours and the rather at the Rev^{er}ence of thise o^{ur} lettres as ye desir to doo us a sp^{eci}all pleas^{ure}.

Yeven undre o^{ur} Signet at our Palace of Westm^{inster} the viith day of Juyll.

¹ An interesting plural form of brother; of course "brethren" is a double plural.

² Probably Antonio Spnola, an Italian resident.

No. XIX.

RICHARD III (1485).

(On the back: "To oure trusty and welbeloved the Maire Shirief and all othre our Officers within oure Towne and Poort of Southampton.")

R. R.

BY THE KING.

Trusty and welbeloved We grete you wele.

Grant to
Italian
Merchants
of exten-
sion of
privilege
to sell
goods.¹

And where in our p^{ar}liament holden at Westm^{inster} the first yere of our Reigne amongs other acts passed in the same It was ordeinied and provided that all m^{er}chants of the Nacion of Italie not made denisons whiche than had w^tin this our Roy^{aume} wares or m^{er}chandises brought from beyonde the See and before the Fest of Estre than next foloweing shuld have shuld doo sell or bartre theim in groos and not by retaille to our soubgiets before the furst Daye of Maii that shal be the yere of our Lord a thousand foure hundred foure score and five and the money comyng of the same sale before the said furst daye of Maii employe upon the comodities and m^{er}chandises of this our Roy^{aume} thair reasonable costs and expenses alwey excepted and deducted upon payne of forfaicture and othre penalties in the same acte expressed more at large and ther-upon and sith the Acte so passed the said m^{er}chants of Italie have many tymes shewed unto us and oure Counseille aswele in the p^{re}sence of div^{er}se o^{ur} Citiezins of London as othre p^{er}sonnes called for that entent many and great difficulties, Why they can not utter all the said wares and m^{er}chandises w^tin the tyme and daye above limited considering the great substance and quantitie therof more than was knowen or undrestanden to them in whiche were makers and assenters of the said Acte at the tyme of the making of the same. Praieing therfore and requiring Us of a lengier daye and respite to be yeven unto them in avoiding their importable losses and damags whiche ells shuld venue² upon them w^tout

¹ The position of Italian merchants is discussed in the Introduction.

² Come.

their gilt or default contrarie to equitie and ayenst the mynds of the makers of the said Acte Whiche entended noo fraude ner Iniurie to any p^{er}sonne. We therefore having tendre consideration to the premisses after this matier largely debated aswele in our Counseill as in othr placs amongs our soubgiets p^{er}sons of great sadnesse¹ and exp^{er}ience as it is not to us unknowen have by thadvise of the lords of o^r Counseill ensueing also the mynds of the said othr discrete p^{er}sonnes condescended to a prorogacon of the said daye and terme, Willing and ordeynnyng that it shalbe liefull to the said m^{er}chants of Italie to utter and employe in man^{er} and fo^rme conteyned in the said Acte the rest of all suche wares and m^{er}chandises as be above expressed yit unsold a this side the fest of Mighelmasse next to come and so doing tavoided the forfeitures and penalties there expressed and ells after the said Fest of Mighelmasse to falle in them according to the said Acte Whiche o^r minde and ordenaunce we notifie unto you by this o^r writing to thentent that by y^{our} Wisedoms policies and discrecions the same may be furthr shewed to our soubgiets wⁱⁿ the libertie and franchise of your said Towne, they to demeane them self in all things touching the premisses after oure said mynde and orden^{ance}, Wherein bothe ye and they shal doo thing greatly to our pleas^{ure} according to reason and Justice and to the hono^{ur} of this our Roy^{anne}, Saving alweye the Residue of the said Acte as touching all othr wares and m^{er}chandises comyng or to come into this our lande after the said Fest of Estre nowe passed to be uttered and employed wⁱⁿ viii monthes after their arrivaile whiche we wol to stande in his full force and effecte the premisses notwithstanding.

Yeven undre our Signet at oure Paloyes of Westm^{inster} the xxvth daie of Marche.

¹ Sad (A.S. : "saed" = satisfied. Ic. : "saddr." Goth. : "saths." Lat. : "satis"), grave, without any notion of sorrow. Cf. *Julius Caesar* : "Caesar looks so sad"; *Henry V.* : "The sad and solemn priests"; Milton : "In his face I see sad resolution."

No. XX.

2 RICHARD III (1485).

(On the back: "To oure trusty and welbeloved the Maire and his Brethren of o^{ur} Towne of Suthampton.")

R. R.

BY THE KING.

An Order
to repress
all
seditious
gatherings.

Trusty and welbiloved We grete you wele.

And wher it is soo that div^{er}ses sedicious and evil disposed p^{er}sonnes both in o^{ur} citie of London and elleswhere within this our Reame enforce^d thaymself dailly to sowe sede of noyse¹ and dislaund^{re2} ayenst our p^{er}sone and ayenst many of the lords and estats of our land, to abuse³ the multitude of our subgetts, and av^{er}te thair myndes from us if thay coude by any mean attaigne to that thair myschevous entent and pourpos, some by setting up of billes, some by messags and sending furth of fals and abho^{mi}nible langags and lyes, some by bold and p^{re}sumptuous open speche and co^{mi}taicion⁴ oon with othr, wherethurgh the innocent people which wold lyve in rest and peax and trully undr our obeissance as thay aught to doo, bee greatly abused³ and oftentimes put in daung^{er} of thair lifs lands and goods as ofte as thay folowe the steppis and advises of the said sedicious and myschevous p^{er}sonnes to our great hevinesse and pitie. For remedie wherof and to thintint the trouth openly declared shuld repress al such fals and continued invencions We now of late called befor us the mair and aldremen of our citie of London togethre with the moost sadde⁵ and discrete p^{er}sonnes of the same citie in great nombre being p^{re}sent many of the lords sp^{irit}uel and temp^{or}ell of our land and the substance of all our houshold to whom we largely shewed our true entent and mynde in al such things as the said noyse and disclaund^{re} (*sic*) ronne upon in such wise as we doubt nat al wele disposed p^{er}sonnes were and bee right wele content with, wher we also at the same tyme yave straitly

1 Hurt.

2 Disloyalty.

3 Damage.

4 Perhaps conversation.

5 Grave.

in charge aswele to the said mair as to al othr our offic^{ers} s^{er}^{va}unts and feithful subgetts wheresoev^{er} thay bee that from-hensforth as often as thay finde any p^{er}sonne speking of us or any othr lord or estate of this our land othwise than is according to honour trouth and the peax and restfulnesse of this our Reame, or telling of talys and tidings wherby the people myght bee stirred to comociions and unlaufull assembles, or any strif and debate arise betwix lord and lord or us and any of the lords and estats of this our land thay take and arreste the same p^{er}sonne unto the tyme he have brought forth hym or thaym of whom he undrestode that that soo is spoken and soo proceding from oon to othr unto the tyme the furst auctor and maker of the said sedicious speche and langage bee taken attached and punisshed according to his def^{aults}. And that whosoev^{er} furst fynde any sedicious bill sette up in any place he take it down and without redyng or showyng the same to any othr p^{er}sonne bring it furthwith to us or some of the lords or othr of our counsaill, all which direccions ch^{ar}ges and comandments soo by us taken and yeven by our mouth in our citie of London we notifie unto you by these our l^{ett}res to thentent that ye showe the same within al the placis of yo^{ur} iurisdiccion and see ther the due execucion of the same from tyme to tyme as ye wol eschue our grevous indignacion and answer to us at yo^{ur} extreme p^{er}ells.

Yeven undr our signet at our Citie of London the vth day of Aprile.

M^de q^{uo}d ista l^{itte}ra fuit delib^{er}ata Mag^{ist}ro Vyncencio Tehy than Mair of Suthampton and to his brethern for to be executed the xth day of April the ii^d yere of the regne of Ky^{ng}.

No. XXI.

RICHARD III (1485).

(On the back: "To oure trusty and welbiloved the Mair and his brethre of our Towne of Southampton.")

R. R.

BY THE KING.

Commend-
ing the
Garter
King of
Arms.

Trusty and welbiloved We grete you wele.

And wol and desire you to yeve ferme faith and credence to the Reaports of our trusty s^{er}vaunts Garter king of Armes¹ and Richard Gough in suche things as we have comaunded them to open and declare unto you at this tyme on our behalve. And that to alle effect and diligence ye wille endevoire you to thaccomplishment of the same as our trust is in you.

Yeven undre our signet at our Castell of Notingham the xviith day of Juyll.

¹ The heralds acted as the king's messengers, and it is said (but I cannot state on what authority) that the three heralds, the Garter, Norroy and Clarencieux, divided the realm into three parts. Amongst their duties were those of inquiring into the state of families, and of registering such marriages and descents as were verified to them upon oath. The visitation books of the Herald's Office were allowed to be good evidence of pedigree (Matthews, *Port. Comb.*, p. 63; Taylor on *Evidence*, second ed., p. 1358).

No. XXII.

8 HENRY VII¹ (1492).

(On the back: "To our trusty and welbeloved the Mayre and Custum^{er}s of oure towne and poort of South^ampton.")

H. R.

BY THE KING.

An Order
against
detaining
a Ship of
Biscay.

Trusty and welbeloved we grete you wele.

And where as a certain Ship called Marye Devir of Byscay in Ispayne was lately put undre arrest by o^{ur} Comaundement w^tin o^{ur} haven ther for conveying of Alom² unto this oure Royaume w^tout oure lycence. It is soo that we be enfo^rmed that the said Ship is deteyned there w^tin oure said haven oonly for the brynging of the said alome and for non othre cause. Wherfor we wol and comaunde you that if the said ship be not restrayned and taryed but oonly for the cause abovesaid, ye suffre her incontynently upon the sight herof to departe at her fre large and libertye. And that ye fayle not herof in any wyse for thus it pleased us to be doon.

Yeven undre our signet at o^{ur} Citie of Caunterbury the xiiiith day of Septembre the viiith yere of o^{ur} Reigne.

¹ The sign manual is very faint and partly lost through a hole in the paper. The remnant is certainly not that of Edward IV, although the *Hist. MSS. Com. Report* places it under his name. By careful comparison it most approximates to that of Henry VII, and we think this must be the king because it cannot be that of any of his successors. However, it may belong to Henry VI from the reference to alum. In the *Rot. Parl.*, V., pp. 214, 216, we find that large quantities of alum were brought to Southampton by the Genoese in 1451.

² In 1379 there was a prospect of a Genoese staple being established in Southampton, but this was prevented by the jealousy of London merchants (Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, I, pp. 407, 449). The Genoese were skilled in the manufacture of weapons and munitions (A. Beer, *Geschichte des Welthandels*, I, p. 200), and they imported alum, woad and other materials useful for cloth manufacture.

No. XXIII.

HENRY VII (1496).

(Endorsed : "To oure trusty and welbeloved the maire and his brethren of our Towne of Southampton.")

H. R.

BY THE KING.

Letter
accompany-
ing the
Document
binding the
Town and
the King
to observe
the Treaty
between
Flanders
and
England.¹

Trusty and welbiloved we grete you wele. And whereas our Cousin Tharcheduc of Austriche and Duc of Burgoyne hath sent unto us of late the lord Bever and other grete p^{er}sonages on his solempne ambassade w^t his request for to have w^t us our Roy^{me} and subgiettes bothe amitie intelligence and entrecoors of m^{er}chandise whiche is gretly to our honor seing that the ruptur and discontinuance therof hath not stand by us and redoundeth also to the wele and prouffite of the lieges on either side. We havyng tendre consideracon to the good and libertie of our subgiettes have bettered and made more vailable to them the said entrecoo^rs and passed also these ambassad^{or}s booth the amitie, intelligence and entrecoo^rs forsaide. And where over this the said ambassado^rs have offered, instanced and promised to bynde diverse estates and diverse grete townes of thobeissaunce of our said Cousin undre the seales and sigmanuelles for the inviolable and ferme observyng of that is concluded between us and them As by a bill herin closedst of the names of the said estates and townes it appereth more at large. The said Ambassado^rs for the igualitie and stable-nesse of the matier that we sholde doo in like wise oblige certain estates and Towns of this our Roy^{me}. We therfor remembring wele their reasonable demaunde in that behalve and that ye also be oon of the Townes they mynde to have bounde in this caas. Wol and desire you that undre yo^r comune seale annexed by a labell to suche w^rting in perchemyn as this berer shall deliver unto you the copie ye sende the same soe sealed unto us by the same berer. Geven undre our Signet at our Mano^r of Shene the xviii day of Marche.

¹ This letter is sewn into the Black Book together with the accompanying documents (v. A. B. Wallis Chapman, *Black Book*, Vol. II, p. 168). I have viewed the originals and am indebted to Miss Wallis Chapman for the discovery of a sign manual of the greatest importance.

*The enclosed bill reads:—The Bisshop of Cambray,¹ the prince of Cymay,² Therl Nassou,³ the lord Ravesteen,⁴ the lord Bevres,⁵ the lord Berghes, the lord Egmont,⁶ the lord Clybre, the lord Aymery, the lord Molenbais, the p^{ro}vost of Liege and Saint Douas with the Captaigne of Bruges, and the Burgh maistres of Gaunt,⁷ Ipres,⁸ Bruges, Dunkerk, Newport, Anvers, Berghes, Dordraight, Delve, deyde, hamsterdam, Middelburgh, Zyrecsee, Voit, Malynes⁹ and Bryele.

¹ The Spanish Ambassador to England (*Calendar of Spanish St. P.*, p. 150).

² Charles of Croye (*Deputy Keeper's Record*, 45, Appendix I, p. 341).

³ Englebert of Nassau (*ib.*).

⁴ Philip of Cleves, seigneur of Ravenstein, who promised to assist the Archduke in keeping the treaty (*ib.*), or Adolf, Lord zum Ravenstein, Mary of Burgundy's kinsman and brother of the Duke of Cleves, who wished to secure her hand for his son. Mary's other suitors were the Duke of Clarence and Earl Rivers, brother-in-law of Edward IV.

⁵ Philip of Burgundy, lord of Bevres and La Vere, chamberlain of Maximilian and Knight of the Golden Fleece.

⁶ Charles of Egmond, hereditary ruler of Gelderland.

⁷ Ghent was the principal corn staple of Flanders.

⁸ Ypres was the great industrial centre of West Flanders, but was already beginning to decay.

⁹ At Malines Charles of Burgundy established a central judicial court, which he sought to surround with all possible dignity.

(This document¹ is sewn into the Black Book and explains the accompanying sign manual.)

Tempore Joh^{annis} Walssh maioris.

(Here after foloweth a copy of a bonde that the meyre of Suthampton ballieffes and burgeys and co^miⁿalte be bounden to Ph^{il}ip Archeduke of Austr^{ia} and Duk of Burgon^d.)

Omⁿibus Chr^{ist}i fidelibus p^{re}sentes l^{it}teras inspecturis visuris vel audituris Johannes Walshe maior vill^e Suthampton^{iae}, Joh^{annes} Bawdewyn et Joh^{annes} Warde eiusd^em vill^e ball^{vi} necnon burgenses et co^mmunitas vill^e p^{re}d^{ic}t^e sal^utem in d^{omi}no sempit^{er}na^m. Cum inter illustrissimu^m principe^m suppremu^m d^{omi}n^um n^{ost}ru^m henricu^m dei gra^{tia} Angli^e franci^eque Rege^m ac d^{omi}n^um hiberⁿi^e ex una et serenissimu^m principe^m Ph^{il}ippu^m ead^em gra^{tia} Austr^{iae} Archeduce^m burgundi^e duce^m etc. ex alt^{er}a p^{ar}tibus, qu^aed^am Amiciciarum intelligⁿciarum et m^{er}ciu^m int^{er}cursus m^{er}catorumque cominacⁱoⁿis et alia ecia^m eosdem p^{ri}ncipes et subditorum suorum regnorum pat^{ri}arumque utilitate^m conc^{er}nancia tractatus et federa de dat^a xxiiii^{mo} die mensis februaryi Anno d^{omi}ni mill^{es}imo quadringentesimo nonagesimo quinto London inita conventa conclusa et finalit^{er} det^{er}minat^a fuer^{int} qu^e quid^em tractatus Amiciciarum et m^{er}ciu^m int^{er}cursus vidim^{us} et intellexim^{us} ac pro hic insert^{os} h^{ab}eri volum^{us}. Nov^{er}itis nos p^{re}fat^{os} maiore^m balli^{vos} burgenses et co^mmunitate^m vill^e sup^{ra}d^{ic}t^e necnon successores n^{ost}ros maiores balli^{vos} burgens^{es} et co^mmunitate^m vill^e p^{re}d^{ic}t^e qui p^{ro} temp^{or}e fu^{er}int ad requestu^m et mandatu^m p^{re}fatⁱ d^{omi}ni n^{ost}ri Regis ac ad suarum l^{it}erarum nob^{is} in hac p^{ar}te directarum et delib^{er}atarum quas p^{ro} hic insert^{as} h^{ab}eri volum^{us} contemplacⁱoⁿem bona fide promississe ac nos et successores n^{ost}ros p^{re}fat^o illustrissimo principi Ph^{il}ippo Archeduci Austr^{iae} duci burgundi^e etc. eiusque heredibus et

¹ The importance of this document is explained in the Introduction.

In the time of John Walsh, mayor (1495).

To all the faithful in Christ who shall inspect, view, or hear the present letters, John Walsh, mayor of the town of Southampton, John Bawdewyn and John Ward, bailiffs of the same town, also the burgesses and community of the town aforesaid, eternal greeting in the Lord. Whereas certain interchanges of friendship, intelligence and merchandise, and of the traffic of merchants, have been begun, agreed, concluded and finally determined between the our illustrious prince and supreme lord Henry, by the grace of God, King of England and France and Lord of Ireland, on the one part, and the most serene prince by the same grace Archduke of Austria, Duke of Burgundy, etc., on the other part, and also other treaties and alliances concerning the same princes and the advantage of their subjects, kingdoms and countries, dated at London the 23rd day of February, in the year of our Lord 1495, and these treaties of friendship and commercial intercourse we have seen and understood and wish to have inserted here. Know ye that we, the aforesaid mayor, bailiffs, burgesses and community of the town aforesaid, also our successors, the mayors, bailiffs, burgesses and community of the town aforesaid, who for the time being at the request and demand of our aforesaid lord the king and at the view of his letters directed and delivered to us for this purpose, which we wish to be inserted here, have promised in good faith and that we and our successors have bound ourselves to the aforesaid most illustrious prince Philip, the Archduke of Austria and Duke of Burgundy, and his heirs and

successores sub Ipotheca et obligac^one omⁿi^{um} bonorum n^{ost}rorum p^{re}senciu^m et futurorum obligasse sicque p^{er} p^{re}sentes promittim^{us} et obligam^{us} q^{uo}d effectualit^{er} procurabim^{us} instabim^{us} et quantu^m in nobis erit efficiem^{us} q^{uo}d idem d^{omi}nus n^{oste}r Rex eiusque heredes et successores omⁿia et sing^{ula} p^{re}dict^a tam amiciciarum q^{ua}m m^{er}ciu^m int^{er}cursus omⁿia que sing^{ula} in eisd^em content^a et specificat^a bene plene et fidelit^{er} teneb^{unt} obs^{er}vab^{unt} et p^{er}impleb^{unt} ac p^{er} suos subditos et vassallos quatin^{us} eos conc^{er}nunt aut imposteru^m conc^{er}nunt bene et fidelit^{er} facient teneri obs^{er}vare et p^{er}impleri. In contr^{ra}venieⁿtesque iusticia^m ministrab^{unt} seu ministrari facient. In cuius rei testimoniu^m p^{re}sentibus sigillu^m Co^mmune vill^e Suthampton^{iae} p^{re}dict^e apponi fecim^{us}. Dat^a vicesimo t^{er}cio die mensis Martii Anno d^{omi}ni sup^{ra}-dict^o. Et anno regni dⁱcti d^{omi}ni n^{ost}ri Regis Angli^e undecimo.

successors, under pledge and obligation of all our goods present and future, and so by these presents we promise and bind ourselves that we shall effectually try, endeavour, and as far as in us lies, perform, that our same lord the king and his heirs and successors shall well, fully and faithfully hold, observe and fulfil all and singular the aforesaid treaties, as well of friendship as of trade, which are severally contained and specified in the same, and shall cause them to be well and faithfully kept, observed and fulfilled by their subjects and vassals as far as they concern them or in the future shall concern them. And they shall administer or cause to be administered justice against those contravening them. In testimony of which we have caused the common seal of the town of Southampton to be affixed to these presents. Dated the 23rd day of the month of March, in the year of our Lord aforesaid. And in the eleventh year of the reign of our said lord the king of England (1495).

No. XXIV.

HENRY VII (1504).¹

(On the back: "To our trusty and Welbeloved the Mayer and his brethren of our Towne of Southampton." And by a different hand: "The Kynge Lettr^{es} to M^r Mayor and hys Brothours to Ende the contraversy bytwyne the towne and Bretheren and Soustys of goddys howsse.")²

H. R.

BY THE KING.

An Order
to end the
Quarrel
between
the Town
and God's
House.

Trusty and welbeloved, We grete you Well.

And Where as by a bille of supplicacion to Us lately presented, We undrestande that certain matiers of Variaunce and contr^{ov}ersye depende betwen you on the oon p^{ar}tye and the Maister brethren and Susters of the hospitall of godds House on the othr partye. It is shewed unto us that by bothe your aggrements it is appointed that a vieu shalbe indifferently taken for the Rightfull ordring and determynacon of the said matiers. Wherfor We Wol and comaunde you to applye yourselves that the said Vieu may bee taken and that a finall ende be therupon made in thesaid matiers so as We bee not molested wth any furthr suyt in this behalf herafter, As ye tendre our pleas^{ure}.

Yeven undre our Signet at our Citie of Wynchestre the xxiii Day of Septembre.

¹ There is no question about this date (v. Introduction).

² God's House was governed by a warden, two priests (one acting as steward, the other as chaplain), three or four brethren who lived on the produce of the farms, and a varying number of sisters.

No. XXV.

HENRY VIII (1517).

(On the back: "To our trusty and welbeloved the Mayre Shrives and his brethern of our town of Southmpton.")

BY THE KING.

HENRY R.

Trusty and welbeloved We grete you wel.

Assertaynyng you that aswel by the teno^{ur} of a L^{ett}re nowe sent unto us from the right rev^{er}ende fader in god our right trusty counsaill^{or} the bishop of Winchest^rl as also by a L^{ett}re whiche ye the mayer of that o^{ur} toun sent unto the same o^{ur} counsaill^{or}. We to our no litle myscontentacion and displeasure perceyve that a grete comocion and riotous assemble hathe nowe at this season ben made and presumptuously attemptd by diverse seducers and evil disposed personnes of o^{ur} said toun aswel in breking down certein dikes there as also in the bolde iustificacion of the same to the grete disturbance of o^{ur} peax and the perelous example of other light and wilde mynded people, We intending to have the offendo^{rs} herin to be spedily repressed and punyshed as accordeth w^t iustice, do sende at this tyme our trusty and right welbeloved counsaill^{or} and knight for o^{ur} body Sir Willm Sands² constable of o^{ur} castel of Southampton, Whom We have comaunded and auctorised not oonly to attache the said sedicious and riotous persones and ev^{er}y of them but also by the advice of the said right rev^{er}ende fader to procede to the correccion and punyshment of the said comocion, by suche ways and meanes as he shal think expedient. Wherefore we wol and charge you that in execucion of this o^{ur} comaundment and pleas^{ure} ye and ev^{er}y of you be to our said knight and counsaill^{or} assistent aiding and obedient in most diligent maner as ye tendre our pleas^{ure}.

Yeven under our signet at o^{ur} Mano^{ur} of Richemount the viiith day of May.

¹ Richard Foxe, founder of Corpus Christi College, Oxon. Whilst studying in Paris he met Henry, Earl of Richmond, who on becoming king rapidly advanced him to Lord Privy Seal and Bishop of Exeter. He baptized Henry VIII. He was the first commissioner in settling the terms of the Magnus Intercursus. Bishop of Winchester in 1501 and died at Wolvesey Castle in 1528.

² Sir W. Sands was appointed constable of the Castle in 1510 (Brewer's Letters). He was also one of the King's Council (Book of Remembrances, ff. 11-14).

No. XXVI.

HENRY VIII (1517).¹(On the back: "To o^r trusty and welbeloved the Mayr and his Brethern of our Towne of Suthampton.")

HENRY R.

BY THE KING.

Trusty and Welbeloved We grete you Wele.

The Salt
Marsh to
be kept
in better
repair.²

And Forasmoche as We be info^rmed that a Marshe called the saltm^{ar}che p^{ar}cell of o^r Towne of Suthampton Lyeth opyn uppon the sea coost and that the banks thereof aswell as a causey nigh o^r Lady of grace as in div^{er}se and many other placs of the same be worne wastyd and by storms of the see coⁿsumed, by Reason whereof the saltwater of Late hathe entrid and hereafter is like to enter, not onely to the lose and distruccⁱoⁿ of that m^{ar}she but also by coⁿtynuan^{ce} shall torne us o^r Towne and Subgietts thereof to grete Losses noyaunce³ and damags sundry wise, oneles spedy Remedy in that behalf be founde, the occasion whereof is and hath bene for that the said m^{ar}she heretofor hath bene put to no good use whereby profyt might yerely growe for defence of it self ayenst the see to o^r grete m^{ar}vill and distcoⁿtentacion, We specially tendring the co^men welth of o^r said toun, and to see this mater refo^rmed accordingly, Will therfor and comaunde you that incontinent uppon the sight hereof ye not onely cause to be Repeyred and amended the said banks for the saving of that m^{ar}she but also that ye take into o^r hands all the said marshe putting it unto suche use and order that the profyt thereof comyng may yerely defende it self ayenst the see w^oute any fether charge to us or o^r Towne hereafter. And yf there be any p^{er}sone or p^{er}sones Repynyng hindering or Letting you or any of you for the accomplishment of

¹ This date is undisputable. The Book of Remembrances for this year gives very full details of the controversy which had upset the town for a generation.

² A full account of the controversy about the Salt Marsh is given in Davies' *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 51 *et seq.*

³ Hurt.

Intention
of the
King to
improve
the condi-
tion of
the Town.

Idle
persons
to be
repressed.

this o^r comaundement that thene ye certefye us and o^r Counsaill there names w^t diligence as ye will have o^r favo^r. Ferthly we be info^rmed of dekey and povertie of that o^r Towne whiche we and o^r Counsaill doo studye to Relyve and comfort and entende to cause the same to be better inhabited and Replenysshed w^t people and soo we will and comaunde you to doo for yo^r p^{art}ie, And that ye presserve the co^men weale of the vytelers craftymen and other inh^{ab}itaunts of that Towne befor foreyne, Any acte to the coⁿtrary notw^tstanding whereby other shalbe encoregid to inh^{ab}ite them self among you and also that ye see that no Ryot be used ne no idill p^{er}sonnes Remyne amongs you but that they be put to sundry occupations or punysshed according to o^r Lawes, Letting you wete that in executing of the premisses or any other thing that is for the weale and comfort of that o^r Towne ye shall not onely doo thing to the pleasur of god but in the same minister unto us Right good and acceptable s^{er}vise encoragyng us by the same to helpe you fourth accordingly.

Yeven under o^r signet at o^r mano^{ur} of Grenewiche the xxiith day of Marche.

No. XXVII.

HENRY VIII (1542?).

(On the back: "To our trusty and welbiloved the Mair and his Bretherne of our towne of Southampton.")

HENRY R.

BY THE KING.

A Command
to equip
Twelve
Archers for
the Wars.

Trusty and welbiloved We grete you wele.

And forasmuche as to good policie it apperteigneth in tyme of peace to provide against warres, We therfor intending to have a good nombre of Archers prepared and put in arredines¹ aswell for the defense of us and this o^{ur} Reame as for the furniture of o^{ur} other dominions and garnisons in outward p^{ar}ties, woll and desire you and nev^{er}theles comaunde you that forthw^t upon the sight of these o^{ur} l^{ett}res ye do endeavour yo^{ur}self w^t all diligence possible to put the nombre of Twelve good hable and sufficient bowmen and Archers in suche arredines¹ sufficiently furnysshed for the warres, so that they maye bee forthcomyng upon a dayes warnyng at any tyme whan ye shalbe by us hereafter required. Not failling in theeffectuell preparacon and putting in arredines¹ of the said nombre of Archers, as o^{ur} trust and confidence is in you, and as ye tender o^{ur} hono^{ur} and suertie. And these o^{ur} l^{ett}res shalbe at sufficient warraunt and discharge unto you for yo^{ur} indempnitie in the reteignyng levyeing and preparing of the said nombre as though ample auctoritie were geven unto you for that po^{ur}pos under our greate seale. Any act statute or ordenaunce made to the contrary notw^tstanding.

Yeven under our Signet at o^{ur} mano^r of Oking the xxth day of August.

¹ Readiness.

No. XXVIII.

HENRY VIII¹ (1542?).

(On the back: "To our trusty and welbeloved the mayr of our Town of Suthampton.")

HENRY R.

BY THE KING.

Trusty and welbeloved We grete you wele.

The
Twelve
Archers
to be
sent to
Greenwich.

And where as by o^{ur} other l^{ett}res heretofor to you directed We willed you to p^{re}payre and furnissh in sufficient redynes the number of twelve hable p^{er}sonnes to s^{er}ve us in the warres upon aⁿy reasonable monicion to be gyven to you in that behalf, Whereunto ye thene shewed yo^{ur}self right towardly minded and aggreable to o^{ur} full good contentacion. We therefor woll and desire you that incontyni^{nt}ly upon the Receit of thies o^{ur} l^{ett}res ye send unto us yo^{ur} said number of p^{er}sonnes sufficiently harneysed Soo that they may be at o^{ur} Mano^{ur} of Grenewiche the last day of this p^{re}sent moneth of Aprill thene to enter into o^{ur} wag^es and further to procede as we shall comaunde theim, Letting you wete that we have ordeynid not oonly coots of o^{ur} lyverees to be deliv^{er}ed them at their comyng, But also conduit money to be paid to suche one as ye shall send to Receyve the same. Which for the shortenes of tyme and Lakk of knoweleche of the distaunce from the plac^es where the said p^{er}sonnes shalbe levyed to o^{ur} said mano^{ur} coude not be sent to you at this season. Faile ye not effectually to accomplishe the p^{re}misses in any wise, As ye tender o^{ur} hono^{ur} and pleas^{ure}.

Yeven under o^{ur} Signet at o^{ur} mano^{ur} of Richemount the ixth day of Aprill.

¹ There is no means of ascertaining the date except that reference is made to the wars. As the king's sign manual is written in a somewhat shaky hand, one is tempted to date it late in his reign, and therefore to assign the letter to 1542, when war broke out with Scotland.

No. XXX.

5 EDWARD VI (1551).

(On the back: "To o^{ur} trusty and welbiloved the Maye^r and Sheref of o^r towne of Southampton—Southt.")

EDWARD.

BY THE KING.

Accompany-
ing a Writ
which was
to remain
unopened
for four
days.¹

Trustie and welbiloved we grete you well.

And wher o^{ur} writt w^t such further matter as is annexed therunto is p^{rese}ntly addressed unto yoⁿ our pleasur and expresse comandement is that in no wise you nor any for you p^{re}sume to breake up or open our said writte untill it shalbe the xvith daye in the morning of this p^{rese}nt moneth on which daye taking good testimony for your declaracion at thopening of the same you shall fourthw^t w^t as moche spede as you may possibly procede to the doing of such things as by the said writte be appointed unto yoⁿ w^tout disclosing the teno^r of the said writte or of the shedule sent therw^t directly or indirectly to any p^{er}son untill the publicacon therof except it be to your undersherif or other minister w^{hich} shall execute our said write whom nevertheles our pleas^{ure} is you shall swere to kepe the same secrete untill the very publicacon therof all w^{hich} p^{re}misses we straightly chaarge yoⁿ upon your allegeaunce to do and p^{er}fourme in suche forme as ys aforsaid, as yoⁿ will aunswer for the contrary at yo^{ur} uttermost p^{er}ill.

Yeven under o^{ur} Signet at our hono^{ur} of hamptonco^{ur}te the xiith of August the fifte yere of our Reign.

Signed Edward.

E. Somerset,² R. Rich, Chan.,³ W. Wiltshire,⁴ J. Warwick,⁵ J. Bedford,⁶ F. Huntingdon,⁷ T. Darcy,⁸ G. Cobham,⁹ Willm Petre,¹⁰ T. Cheyne,¹¹ A. Wyngfield,¹² John Baker.¹³

¹ The writ accompanying this letter must have been of the greatest importance, as the twelve signatures of Edward's Privy Council witness.

2 Somerset's prayer on appointment as Protector is interesting :—"Thou, Lord, by Thy Providence hast caused me to rule. I am, by Thy appointment, minister for Thy king, shepherd for Thy people. By Thee kings do reign, and from Thee all power is derived ; govern me as I shall govern" (Strype, *Memorials*, IV, p. 311). The full Council in 1551, from the Acts of the Privy Council, III Appendix, is as follows :—"Tharchebusshop of Caunterburie, The Lord Chauncellour, The Lord Thresaurer, The Lord Great Master, The Lord Privie Seale, The D. of Suffolke, The L. Gt. Chamberlaine, Therle of Shrewesburie, Therle of Westmorlande, Therle of Huntingdon, Therle of Pembroke, The Viscounte Hereforde, The Lord Admirall, The Lord Chamberlaine, B. of Ely, The Lord Cobham, The L. Pagett, Mr. Thresorer, Mr. Comptroller, Mr. Vicechamberlaine, ii Secretaries, Sir Rauf Sadler, Mr. Doctour Wotton, Sir J. Gaige, Sir J. Mason, Sir Phelip Hobbie, Sir Rob. Bower, Sir E. Northe, Sir J. Baker, Justice Mountayne, Justice Bromley, Sir R. Cotton."

3 Richard Rich, Lord Chancellor, was born of a Hampshire family. He was made Attorney-General in 1533. It was the betrayal of a private conversation which he held with Bishop Fisher that caused the latter's execution, in spite of Henry's promise that no advantage should be taken of it. Rich's conduct towards More was equally base. When Anne Askew was tortured, she said : "Wriolthesley and Rich took pains to rack me with their own hands till I was well nigh dead" (Foxe, V, p. 547). Froude says that this is perhaps the darkest page in the history of any English statesman (*Hist. of England*, IV, p. 208). Edward VI created him Baron Rich. Rich sided with Warwick, whose son, Sir H. Dudley, married his daughter, Winifred. He signed the Council's answer to Mary, proclaiming her a bastard, but immediately afterwards went to Mary and was made a member of her Council. Rich has been held up to universal execration by posterity. "One of the most ominous names in history" (Dixon).

4 W. Paulet, Lord Treasurer (1485-1572). First Marquess of Winchester. Eldest son of Sir John Paulet, of Basing. In 1550 he was created Earl of Wiltshire, and the following year Marquess of Winchester. His tomb is in Basing church. In 1539 he was made Lord St. John, and granted the site and possessions of Netley Abbey.

5 The notorious John Dudley, Great Master, afterwards Duke of Northumberland.

6 John Russell, Lord Privy Seal (1486-1555), first Earl of Bedford, a title gained by his defeat of the rebel Cornishmen at St. Mary's Clist in 1549.

7 Francis Hastings (1514-1561), second Earl of Huntingdon, a staunch supporter of Warwick. His eldest son married Northumberland's (Warwick's) daughter in 1553. He married Cardinal Pole's niece, a fact which probably gave him his life at Mary's accession.

8 T. Darcy, Vice-Chamberlain, probably a son of Lord T. Darcy, beheaded by Henry VIII.

9 Probably G. Brook, sixth Lord Cobham. He seems to be very little known.

10 W. Petre (1506-1572), Secretary to the Council ; became the tutor of G. Boleyn, Anne's brother, who used her influence for his advancement. He was very prominent under Edward VI. He drew up Edward's will in favour of Lady Jane Grey, but afterwards declared for Mary.

11 T. Cheyne (or Chevey) (1485-1558), Treasurer of the Household, Warden of the Cinque Ports. He was a supporter of Warwick, but secretly worked for Mary.

12 A. Wingfield (1485-1552). He was sent to arrest Somerset, and was rewarded by being made Comptroller of the Household.

13 John Baker (d. 1558). Speaker of the House of Commons in 1530. Attorney-General. He was made Chancellor of the Exchequer in 1545. Lodge states that Baker was distinguished by being the only privy councillor who refused to put his name to the "Device for the Succession," which Edward VI drew up on his deathbed to exclude Mary and Elizabeth.

No. XXIX.

HENRY VIII.¹

(On the back: "To our trusty and welbiloved The Maire of
o^{ur} towne of Southampton.")

HENRY R.

BY THE KING.

The Twelve
aforesaid
Archers
to come to
Greenwich
by the 15th
of May.

Trusty and welbiloved, We grete you well.

And where as we by o^{ur} late l^{ett}res to you addressed willed you to reteigne and kepe those Twelve hable p^{er}sons in sufficient arredines to bee forthcomyng upon a dayes warnyng, which we by o^{ur} other l^{ett}res heretofore willed you to sende unto us sufficiently harneysed to o^{ur} mano^{ur} of Grenewiche the last day of Aprill last passed, to do unto us service in o^{ur} warres. We for certain consideracions us moeving Woll and comaunde you to sende the said xii hable p^{er}sonnes sufficiently harneysed to o^{ur} said mano^{ur} of Grenewiche so that they bee there the xvth day of this instant month of May next comyng at the farthest w^out any failling as ye tendre o^{ur} pleas^{ure}.

Yeven under o^{ur} signet at o^{ur} Mano^{ur} of Richemount the second day of May.

¹ This letter evidently refers to No. XXVIII. Unfortunately for the theory of the date of that letter, the autograph is excellently written, so that it may be ascribed to 1513, when war was proceeding with France and Scotland.

THE END OF THE SIGN MANUALS.

PART II.

Letters Patent, etc., of
Southampton.

No. I.

23 HENRY III (1240).

Confirma-
tion of an
Agreement
between
Marl-
borough
and South-
ampton.

HENRICUS dei gratia Rex Anglie Dominus Hibernie Dux Normannie Aquitanie et Comes Andegavie Archiepiscopus Episcopus Abbatibus Prioribus Comitibus Baronibus Justiciariis Vicecomitibus Prepositis Ministris et omnibus Ballivis et fidelibus suis Salutem. Sciatis quod cum contencio mota fuisset in Curia nostra coram nobis inter probos homines nostros de Merleberg querentes et probos homines nostros Suhampton deforciantes de tellonio quod predicti homines Suhampton capiebant de hominibus nostris de Merleberg contra libertates suas quas habent per cartam domini Johannis Regis patris nostri et per cartam nostram ut asserebant tandem de licencia nostra taliter inter eos convenit quod omnes homines nostri de Merleberg qui sunt in Gilda mercanda de Merleberg et hoc affidare voluerint quieti sint in perpetuum de omni consuetudine et omnimodo tellonio in villa Suhampton et in omnibus pertinentiis suis de quibus homines Suhampton infra libertatem suam dictos homines de Merleberg acquietare possint non obstante eo quod Carta nostrorum hominum Suhampton prior est cartis predictorum hominum de Merleberg. Et similiter homines de Suhampton quieti sint de omni consuetudine et tellonio in villa de Merleberg. Nos igitur volentes quod predicta convencio firma sit et stabilis in perpetuum ipsam pro nobis concedimus et confirmamus. Hiis Testibus Ricardus Comes Pictavie et Cornuballii fratres nostri, Petrus de Malo Lacu,³ Willielmus de Cantilup,⁴ Bertinus de Cryoyl et Amaurus de Sancto Amando⁵ senescallis nostris, Roberto de Muscegros, Bartho de Pecoth, Galfrus de Huget et aliis. Datum per manus nostram apud Westmonasterium quinto decimo die Junii Anno Regni nostri vicesimo tercio.

¹ v. *Charters of Southampton*, Vol. I, p. 2.

² Richard, Henry III's brother, had been sent to Poitou in 1225, under his uncle, the Earl of Salisbury, to check Louis' invasion of that province. It is probable that he was then made Earl of Poitou. Richard's ruling passion was to amass money, and he is said to have been the richest prince in Christendom. His immense wealth made the German princes cast their eyes upon him as a candidate for the empire, and he was tempted to spend vast sums on his election. He succeeded so far as to be chosen king of the Romans. He went on to Germany, taking no less than 700,000 marks out of England (Matthew of Paris, Vol. II, p. 638). He spent this money on the rapacious German princes and then was disappointed in his object.

[TRANSLATION.]

Henry, by the Grace of God, King of England, Lord of Ireland, Duke of Normandy and Aquitaine and Count of Anjou, to his archbishops, bishops, abbots, priors, counts, barons, justices, sheriffs, reeves, servants, and all his bailiffs and faithful subjects, greeting. Know ye that whereas a contention arose in our court and in our presence between our good men of Marlborough as complainants, and our good men of Southampton as defendants, concerning the toll which the said men of Southampton used to take from our men of Marlborough, contrary to their liberties which they hold by the charter of King John, our father, and by our charter, as they affirm, henceforth by our permission in this wise they mutually agree that all the men of Marlborough who are in the merchants' guild of Marlborough, and who should be willing to take an oath to this effect, shall be for ever quit from all custom and toll whatsoever in the town of Southampton and in all their appurtenances, concerning which the men of Southampton within their liberty can quit the said men of Marlborough, notwithstanding that the charter of our men of Southampton is prior to the charters of the said men of Marlborough. And similarly the men of Southampton shall be free from all custom and toll in the town of Marlborough. It therefore being our will that the said agreement be firm and stable for ever, of ourself we grant and confirm the same. Witnessed by Richard, Earl of Poitou and Cornwall, our brother, Peter de Mauley, William de Cantilupe, Bertram de Cryoyl and Almaric de St. Amand, our seneschals, Robert de Muscegros, Barth de Pecoth, Galfrey de Huget and others. Given by our hand at Westminster on the fifteenth day of June, in the twenty-third year of our reign. [1240.]

³ Peter de Mauley, a Poitevin noble and a favourite of John (Matthew of Paris, Vol. II, p. 533). Said to have been paid to murder Arthur (Hemingburgh, Vol. I, p. 232). Custodian of Corfe Castle (*Rot. Lit. Pat.*, p. 112). Died in the Crusades, 1240.

⁴ William de Cantelupe, a favourite of John and Henry III. Guardian of the kingdom during Henry's absence in 1242.

⁵ Almaric de St. Amand, sheriff of Hereford. Godfather of Edward I. Took part in the Crusade of 1240 (Matthew of Paris, Vol. III, p. 540; Vol. IV, p. 44).

No. II.

13 EDWARD III (1339).

A Deed
executed by
Edward
the Black
Prince,
granting
to the Earl
of Warwick
the custody
of the
Town of
Southamp-
ton, with
a Roll of
the Earl's
Retinue,
and an
account of
their wages
and fees.

Ceste endenture faite p^{er}entre le noble et puissant seign^{eur}
Sire Edward eisnez filz au noble Roi Dengleterre ducs de
Cornewaill, Counte de Cestre et Gardein Dengleterre dune
part et le noble home Monsieur Thomas de Beauchamp
Counte de Warrewyk¹ dautre, tesmoigne q^{ue} le dit Counte
est dem^{en}re s^{ur} la garde de la ville de Suthampton come
gardein de meisme la ville, a mettre le bien qil p^{our}ra p^{our} la
sauve garde dycelle du lundy p^{ro}chein ap^{res} la feste de Seint
Jake p^{ro}chein ap^{res} la date de ceste jusqs a la fin dun quarter
del an p^{ro}chein ensuant et plenerement acompli et avera le
dit Counte ovesqe lui s^{ur} meisme la garde Cent homes darmes
de queux il avera de ses gentz p^{ro}pres cynkante homes
darmes lui meismes Counte, un Baneret et dis Chivalers
p^{re}nant p^{our} lui meismes et ses dites gentz darmes les gages
Le Roi de guerre acoustumez et avera aussi ovesqe lui s^{ur}
meisme la garde Cent et vint Arch^{ers} des queux le dit Counte
av^{er}a des soens p^{ro}pres quarante, checun de eux p^{re}nant le jour
trois deniers des queles gages aussebien des gentz darmes
come des Archers il serra s^{er}vi et paie p^{our} un moys devant
la meyn, et ensi de moys en moys devant la meyn, durant
le t^{er}me susdit, et avera aussint le dit Counte une comission
souz le g^{ra}nt seal n^{ot}re Seign^{eur} le Roi de surveoir les gentz
darmes et Arch^{ers} le Priour del Hospital et les gentz darmes
de Berks et aut^{res} q s^{er}ont en aide de la garde de la dite
ville et de les punir quele heure q defaute y soit trove, et
aussint de destreyndre les gentz q solevent estre enhabitez
en meisme la ville et q se sount mayntenant retretz de
reto^{ur}nir et de y dem^{en}rer efforcement selontz lour estat et
en cas qils ne le voillent pas faire de seisir lour maisons
rentes et aut^{res} possessions et toux lour biens et chateux
deinz la dite ville en la meyn n^{ot}re dit Seign^{eur} le Roi. Et
aussi s^{er}ont cynkante livres dargent ordinez et paieez en amende-

¹ Thomas de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, was the son of one of the founders of the Order of the Garter. He was unanimously appointed by Parliament governor of Richard II (T. Walsingham, Vol. I, p. 427). When Richard seized the power into his own hands, Warwick joined Gloucester in opposition to him. He was seized and imprisoned in that part of the Tower which is still called after

[TRANSLATION.]

This indenture made between the noble and puissant Lord Sire Edward, eldest son of the noble King of England, Duke of Cornwall, Earl of Chester, and guardian of England, on the one part, and the noble man my Lord Thomas de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, on the other, witnesseth that the said earl is to remain for the custody of the town of Southampton, as guardian of the same town, to do the good he can for the safeguard of the same, from the Monday next after the feast of St. James ensuing the date of this same until the end of one quarter of the year next ensuing and fully accomplished. And the same earl shall have with him for the same custody one hundred men-at-arms, of which he shall have of his own people fifty men-at-arms, the earl himself, one banneret, and ten knights, receiving for himself and his said men-at-arms the wages of the king accustomed in war. And shall have also with him for the said guard one hundred and twenty archers, of whom the said earl shall have of his own men, forty; each one of them receiving by the day three-pence; for which wages as well as for the men-at-arms as archers, he shall be served and paid for one month beforehand, and so from month to month beforehand, during the term aforesaid. And the said earl shall also have a commission under the great seal of our lord the king to muster the men-at-arms and archers of the prior of the hospital, and the men-of-arms of Berkshire, and others who shall be sent to aid in the keeping of the said town; and to punish them at such time as default shall be found; and also to constrain by force the people who used to be inhabitants of the said town, and who have now retreated, to return and live therein perforce according to their ability, and in case they will not do it, to seize their houses, rents and other possessions, and all their goods and chattels, in the same town, into the hand of our said lord the king. And also there shall be fifty pounds of silver appropriated and disbursed for the repair

him the "Beauchamp Tower." He was sentenced to imprisonment for life in the Isle of Man. On Henry IV's accession he was liberated. He died in 1401. This commission of his appointment was purchased at a public sale in London in 1849 by R. Laishley, then mayor, and presented to the Corporation. It now hangs in the council chamber.

ment de la dite ville. Et toute man^{ere} de garnesture des engins, espringals, arks, arbelastes, targes, launces et toutes maneres d'aut^{res} engins dem^{en}ront en la dite ville p^{our} la sauvegarde dycelle et p^{er} endenteure. Et en cas q les covenantz susditz ne soient pas tenuz ne accompliz au dit Counte, ou q les enemys arrivent en Englet^{ere} et demoergent a entencion de conquere p^{ar} aillours il lirra bien a lui a dep^{artir} de la dite ville ovesque ses gentz susdites saunz reproeche et saunz estre enpesche p^{ar} n^{otre} Seign^{eur} le Roi ou nul de son conseil p^{ar} celle enchaision.

En tesmoignance de queu chose les p^{arties} susdites ount a ceste endenture entrechaungeablement mys lour seals.

Don a Kenyngton le xiii iour de Juyl Lan du regne le Roi Edward tierz ap^{res} le conquest treszisme.

Nom^{ina} Milit^{um} homin^{um} ad arma et sagittar^{iorum} existenc^{ium} in Comit^{ia} Thom^ae de Bello Campo Comit^{is} Warr^{ewyk} sup^{er} salva^m custodi^{am} vill^ae Suh^{ampton}. A xxv^{to} die Julii a^{nno} xiii^o usq^{ue} xxv^{um} die^m Aug^usti p^{ro}x^{ime} sequ^{entem} p^{er} xxxii dies utroque die computato.

Idem Comes

Thomas de Astleye Ban^{er}ett^{us}

Joh^{annes} de Lysours

Nich^{olus} Pecche

Nich^{olus} de Charneles

Nich^{olus} de Burneby

Joh^{annes} le Botiller

Joh^{annes} de Leukenore

Joh^{annes} Golafre

} milites

No^{mina} armig^{erorum}.

1. Rob^{ertus} le Zousche

2. Joh^{annes} le Despenc^{er}

3. Hen^{ricus} le Mortym^{er}

4. Will^{elmus} de Hardeshull

5. Joh^{annes} Haunsard

6. Will^{elmus} de Shobyndon

7. Rad^{ulphus} Basset

8. Will^{elmus} de Lucy

9. Walt^{er}us le Blount

10. Fulco de Holcote

11. Thomas Folyot

12. Joh^{annes} de Harle

of the said town. And all manner of furniture of engines, springals, bows, arblasts, targets, lances, and all manner of other engines, shall remain in the said town for the safe keeping of the same, and by indenture. And in case that the covenants abovesaid should not be hold or accomplished to the said earl, or that the enemy should land in England, and remain, with the intention of conquering land elsewhere, he shall be at full liberty to depart from the said town, with his soldiers aforesaid, without reproach, and without being impeached by our lord the king, or by any of his council, on that account.

In witness whereof the parties aforesaid have interchangeably set their seals to this indenture.

Given at Kennington the 13th day of July, in the year of the reign of King Edward the Third after the Conquest, the thirteenth. [1339.]

Names of the knights, men-at-arms and archers in the company of Thomas de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, for the safeguard of the town of Southampton. From the 25th day of July in the thirteenth year, to the 25th day of August next following, for 32 days, the first and last included.

No^miⁿa armig^{erorum} (*continued*).

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 13. Nicholaus Gascoun | 19. Thomas le Trompeur |
| 14. Thomas de Heule | 20. Walt ^{er} us le Ken |
| 15. Rog ^{er} us de Ledbury | 21. Gilbertus Chastiloun |
| 16. Ric ^{ard} us de Perytone | 22. Stephanus de Dupham |
| 17. Ric ^{ard} us Chamberleyn | 23. Ric ^{ard} us de Redynges |
| 18. Adam le Trompeur | 24. Hugo de Bromwyche |

No^{mi}na armig^{erorum} (*continued*).

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| 25. Rob ^{er} tus de Stretfeld | 30. Nicholaus de Egebaston |
| 26. Ric ^{ard} us de Hanford | 31. Johannes de Esenhall |
| 27. Roger de Kenynton | 32. Oliverus de Brompton |
| 28. Bertreamus de Wyme | 33. Thomas de Burneby |
| 29. Willelmus Ryuel | 34. Johannes Scot |

No^{mi}na Sagittariorum.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Rob ^{er} tus de Redyng | 11. Will ^{elm} us Wachente |
| 2. Joh ^{ann} es de Bredon | 12. Joh ^{ann} us Staleward |
| 3. Joh ^{ann} es de Clifton | 13. Joh ^{ann} us de Sewell |
| 4. Will ^{elm} us de Pullesdon | 14. Rob ^{er} tus de Crukelade |
| 5. Joh ^{ann} es Tenyton | 15. Joh ^{ann} us Lempent |
| 6. Joh ^{ann} es Chaundeler | 16. Peter de Dounton |
| 7. Joh ^{ann} es Hunte | 17. Joh ^{ann} es le fletcher |
| 8. Nich ^{ol} us Hunte | 18. Joh ^{ann} es de Chestre |
| 9. Joh ^{ann} es Tourn ^{er} | 19. Joh ^{ann} es Hydecot |
| 10. Ricardus de Burmynchm | 20. Ric ^{ard} us Chaunt |

q^{uo}d p^{er} indentur^{am} non deb^{ent} alloc^{ari} mag^{is} xl sagit^{tari}.

Partic^{ula}e comp^{uti} Thom^{ae} de Bello Campo Comit^{is} Warr^{ick} de rec^{ento} et vad^{iis} ip^sius Comit^{is} homiⁿum suorum ad arma et sagittar^{iorum} in Comit^{ia} eiusdem Comit^{is} sup^{er} salva et secura custodia Vill^e Suh^{ampton} nup^{er} p^{er} convenc^{io}nem inter Duce^m Cornub^{alli} tunc custod^{em} Angl^{iae} et dict^{um} Comite^m p^{er} Indentur^{am} inter eosdem confect^{am} existent^{em} et ad dict^{am} villa^m Suh^{ampton} com^morant^{em} vid^{elicet} a xxv^o die Julii a^{nno} xiii scil^{icet} die domⁱⁿⁱica in festo sancti Jacobi usque xxv^{um} die^m Aug^{usti} p^{ro}x^{ime} sequ^{entem} p^{er} xxxii dies p^{ri}mo die et ult^{imo} comp^{utato}.

A xxv^{to} die Julii a^{nno} xiii^{mo} usque xxv^{um} die^m Aug^{usti} p^{ro}x^{ime} sequ^{entem}.

¹ The following ten names were cut out by the auditor because they were in excess of the forty archers allowed to the earl, and the reason is given thus: "quod per indenturam non debent allocari magis sagittarii." 41, Robertus de Sallesbury; 42, Willelmus Spencer; 43, Adam Long; 44, Philippus de

Nomina armigerorum (*continued*).

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 35. Johannes Burdet | 39. Johannes de Verdon |
| 36. Willelmus Carles | 40. Johannes de Norden |
| 37. Johannes de Milton | 41. Johannes Moreuille |
| 38. Radulphus Pecche | 42. Petrus de Wasseburne |

Nomina Sagittariorum (*continued*).

- | | |
|---|---|
| 21. Thom ^{as} le Hende | 31. Simon Plot |
| 22. Will ^{elmus} Tillere | 32. Henr ^{icus} Croule |
| 23. Rob ^{ertus} Raulere | 33. Pet ^{rus} Brid |
| 24. Will ^{elmus} Port ^{er} | 34. Walt ^{erius} de Clatircot |
| 25. O Hende | 35. Joh ^{annes} Troggere |
| 26. Ph ^{ilippus} de Wygemor | 36. Joh ^{annes} Fortfere |
| 27. Joh ^{annes} Styf | 37. Nich ^{olus} de Brayton |
| 28. Will ^{elmus} Bras | 38. Joh ^{annes} de War ^{ick} |
| 29. Rog ^{erus} le port ^{er} | 39. Joh ^{annes} de la Pantrie |
| 30. Nich ^{olus} de Harpecot | 40. Joh ^{annes} le Taillour ¹ |

Particulars of the account of Thomas de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, concerning the receipt and wages of the earl himself, his men-at-arms and archers in the company of the same earl, for the safe and secure custody of the town of Southampton lately, by agreement between the Duke of Cornwall, then guardian of England, and the said earl, by indenture made between them, being and staying at the said town of Southampton, namely, from the 25th day of July in the thirteenth year, that is to say, from Sunday on the Feast of St. James until the 25th day of August next following, for 32 days, the first and the last being included.

From the 25th of July in the thirteenth year to the 25th of August next following.

la March ; 45, Johannes le Ferroux ; 46, Johannes Veisy ; 47, Hugo de Wadburgh ; 48, Ricardus Scot ; 49, Robertus de Bereweden ; 50, Simon de Clatircos.

REC.

Idem on^{er}at se de 1 li^{bris} rec^{eptis} ad recept^{um} sc^{ac}arij vid^{elicet} xvi^{mo} die Julii a^{nno} xiii^{mo} in p^{ar}te solut^{is} cxx li^{brarum} quas Rex sibi lib^{erari} mandavit p^{ro} p^{ri}mo mens^e i q^{uarti} anni p^{ro}ut p^{re}t in br^{evi} de magno sig^{illo} int^{ra} mand^{ata} de s^{an}cto Pasch eode^m a^{nno} xiii^{mo}. Et de lxx li^{bris} rec^{eptis} in p^{er} soluc^{ione} p^{re}dicto ad d^{ic}tam rec^{eptum} sc^{ac}arij vz xxiiii^{to} die Julii a^{nno} xiii^{mo} Cxx li^{brae} p^{ro}ut p^{re}t in br^{evi} de magno sig^{illo} int^{ra} mand^{ata} de eode^m s^{an}cto Pasch.

S^{um}ma Rec^{epti} cxx li^{brarum}.

Idem comp^{ntat}.

In vad^{iis} ip^sius Comit^{is} comorandⁱ sup^{ra} custodia p^{re}dicta a d^{ic}to xxv^{to} die Julii usque p^{re}dict^{um} xxv^{tum} diem Aug^{usti} p^{ro}xime sequ^{entem} vid^{elicet} p^{er} xxxii dies, capientis p^{er} diem vad^{ia} guerr^{ae} scil^{icet} viii s., xii li^{brae} xvi s.

Et in vad^{iis} Thom^{ae} de Asteleye Ban^{eretti} ip^sius Comit^{is} s^{imilit}er ibide^m secu^m comorant^{is} p^{er} ide^m temp^{us} cap^{ientis} p^{er} die^m iiiii s., vi li^{brae} viii s.

Et in vad^{iis} septem milit^{um} quorum no^mina sup^{ra} in sedula annotat^{ur} s^{imilit}er in comitat^e ip^sius Comit^{is} ibide^m existent^{is} quol^{ibet} d^{ic}torum vii milit^{um} cap^{ienti} p^{er} die^m p^{er} ide^m temp^{us} ii s., xxii li. viii s.

Et in vad^{iis} quadrag^{inta} duorum armig^{erorum} quorum no^mina in d^{ic}ta sedula annotant^{ur} s^{imilit}er comorant^{ium} in comitat^e eiusde^m Comit^{is} p^{er} ide^m temp^{us} quol^{ibet} d^{ic}torum xlii armig^{erorum} cap^{ienti} p^{er} die^m xii d., lxvii li. iiiii s.

Et in vad^{iis} xl (q^{uod} non plus cont^{inentur} in indentura) sagitt^{ariorum} secu^m comorant^{ium} p^{er} ide^m temp^{us} quorum no^mina sup^{ra} in p^{re}dicta sedula annotant^{ur} quol^{ibet} d^{ic}torum 1 sagittar^{iorum} cap^{ienti} p^{er} die^m iii d., xvi li.

S^{um}ma exp^{ensu}um cxxiiii li. xvi s. Et hab^{itum} de suppluc^{io} iiiii li. xvi s.

RECEIPT.

The said earl acknowledges £50 received at the receipt of the exchequer, namely, on the 16th day of July in the thirteenth year, in part payment of £120 which the king commanded to be delivered to him for the first month of one quarter of a year as appears by writ under the great seal amongst the orders of Easter term, in the same thirteenth year. And of £70 received in full payment of the aforesaid at the said receipt of the exchequer, namely, on the 24th day of July in the thirteenth year, £120 as appears in the writ under the great seal amongst the orders of the said Easter term.

Sum of Receipt of £120.

The same earl accounts :—

For wages of the earl himself remaining for the custody aforesaid, from the said 25th day of July to the aforesaid 25th day of August next following, namely, for 32 days, receiving per day wages of war, namely, 8/- : £12 16s.

And for the wages of Thomas de Asteleye, banneret of the said earl, likewise staying there with him for the same time, receiving per day, 4/- : £6 8s.

And for the wages of seven knights whose names are given in the list above, likewise staying there in the company of the earl himself, for each of the said seven knights, receiving per day, 2/- : £22 8s.

And for the wages of forty-two esquires whose names are given in the said list, likewise staying there in company of the same earl during the same time, for each of the said 42 esquires, receiving per day, 12d. : £67 4s.

And for the wages of 40 (because no more are contained in the indenture) archers abiding with him for the same time whose names are also given above in the aforesaid list, each of the said 50 archers receiving per day, 3d. : £16.

Sum of expenses £124 16s. And thus is paid in surplus £4 16s.

Rotulus Nich^{oli} atte Magdalaine nup^{er} receptoris denariorum et victualiu^m d^{omi}ni Regis apud Suth^{ampton} ac Sup^{er}visoris araiam (*sic*) et retenenienti (*sic*) ho^mi^{nu}m ad arma et sagittariorum extenciu^m in comitia d^{omi}ni Thom^{ae} de Bello Campo Com^{itis} Warr^{ick} temp^{ore} quo id^{em} Com^{es} habuit custodia^m Vill^{ae} p^{re}d^{ic}t^{ae}.

Id^{em} Nich^{olus} testat^{ur} q^{uo}d p^{re}d^{ic}tus Comes accessit ad Villam Suth^{ampton} xxv die Julii vid^{elicet} festo s^{an}cti Jacobi anno r^{egni} R^{egis} E^{dwardi} t^{er}cii post conquest^{um} xiii^o et ibid^{em} mora^m sua^m fecit sup^{ra} custodia^m euisd^{em} Vill^{ae} a xxv die p^{re}d^{ic}to usque xxv die^m Augusti p^{ro}x^{ime} sequ^{entem} p^{er} xxxii dies cu^m retenut^{io}nem suo s^{il}icet l ho^{mi}nibus ad arma et xl sagittariis quorum no^mi^{na} sebscunt^{ur}.



The Roll of Nicholus at Magdalene, lately receiver of the monies and provisions of the lord the king, at Southampton, and supervisor of the array and retinue of the men-at-arms and archers being in the company of Lord Thomas de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, at the time when the same earl held the custody of the town aforesaid.

The said Nicholus testifies that the aforesaid earl came to the town of Southampton on the 25th day of July, that is to say, on the Feast of St. James, in the thirteenth year of the reign of King Edward the Third after the Conquest, and there made his stay for the custody of the same town from the 25th day aforesaid to the 25th day of August next following, for 32 days, with his retinue, namely, 50 men-at-arms and 40 archers, whose names follow below. [1339.]



No. III.

5 RICHARD II (1382).

Letters
Patent of
a Grant
of a
Tenement
and Lands
to John
Sleggh.

RICARDUS dei gr^{ati}a Rex Angl^{iae} et Franci^{ae} et D^{omi}n^s Hib^{er}ni^{ae} Omnibus ad quos p^{re}sentes litte^re p^{er}ven^{er}int, sal^{ut}em.

Sciatis qu^{od} cum nup^{er} comp^{er}to p^{er} inquisitioⁿem coram Thoma de Weston tunc Escaetore n^{ost}ro in Com^{itate} Suth^{amp}toni^{ae} de mandato n^{ost}ro captam et in Cancellar^{ia} n^{ost}ra rotornat^{am} qu^{od} Ric^{ard}us Elmesle de Elmesle de Com^{itate} Wigorn^{iae}, qui obiit tempore d^{omi}ni Edwardi nup^{er} Regis Angl^{iae} avi n^{ost}ri, tenuit in d^{omi}cilio suo ut de feodo d^{ic}to quo p^{re}d^{ic}tus Ric^{ard}us obiit omⁿia ten^{ementa} cum p^{er}tin^{entibus} in villa n^{ost}ra Suth^{amp}toni^{ae} in vico Anglico eiusdem vill^{ae} quod valet p^{er} annu^m v li. reprisas tredecim solidos et quatuor denar^{ios}. Unam vacuam placeam t^{er}re cum p^{er}tin^{entibus} in eadem Villa vocata la Thayne qu^{ae} quidem placea valet p^{er} annu^m v li. reprisas tres solidos et quatuor denar^{ios} et unam aliam vacuam placeam t^{er}re in eadem villa quandam aliam inquisitioⁿem postmodum coram Thoma de Drugge tunc Esc^{atore} n^{ost}ro in Com^{itate} Wigorn^{iae} de mandato n^{ost}ro captam et in Cancellar^{ia} n^{ost}ra similiter retornatam qu^{od} d^{ic}tus Ric^{ard}us Bastardus fuit et obiit sine He^{re}de de se p^{er} quod d^{ic}ta ten^{ementa} et placea^m p^{er} eo qu^{od} de d^{ic}to avo n^{ost}ro sicut et d^{ic}ta Villa tenebant^{ur}. Ad nos tanqu^{am} escaetata n^{ost}ra p^{er}tinebant ut accepim^{us} p^{ro} bono d^{omi}cilio quod d^{ic}tus (sic) servitor n^{ost}er Joh^{ann}es Sleggh nob^{is} impenderat et impenderet dederimus et concessimus p^{ro} nob^{is} he^{re}dibus n^{ost}ris quantum in nob^{is} est p^{re}fato Johanni d^{ic}ta ten^{ementa} placeas cum p^{er}tin^{entibus} habenda et tenenda ad totam vitam suam de nobis et he^{re}dibus n^{ost}ris p^{er} eadem d^{omi}cilia p^{er} qu^{ae} d^{ic}tus Ric^{ard}us dum vixit tenuit ten^{ementa} et placeas sup^{ra} d^{ic}ta. Ita qu^{od} post mortem p^{re}d^{ic}ti Joh^{ann}is ten^{ementa} et place^{ae} illa cu^m p^{er}tin^{entibus} ad nos et he^{re}des n^{ost}ros integre revertent^{ur} p^{ro}ut in his n^{ost}ris patentibus inde confertis plenius continet^{ur}.

Nos volentes p^{re}fato Joh^{anni} gr^{ati}am in hac p^{ar}te fac^{er}e ub^{er}io^{rem} volumus et concedimus p^{ro} nob^{is} et he^{re}dibus n^{ost}ris

[TRANSLATION.]

Richard, by the Grace of God, King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland, to all to whom these presents come, greeting.

Know ye that it having lately been found by inquiry made by our command and returned to our Chancellory before Thomas de Meston, at that time escheator in the county of Southampton, that Richard Elmesle, of Elmesle, of the county of Worcester, who died in the time of Lord Edward, lately king of England, our grandfather, held in his domain as of fee on the day on which the aforesaid Richard died, all the tenements with their appurtenances in our town of Southampton, in the English quarter of the same town, which is of the clear annual value of £5 13s. 4d., which vacant plot of land with its appurtenances in the same town, called la Thayne, which plot is of the clear annual value of £5 13s. 4d., and one other vacant plot of land in the same town which is of no annual value after the customary charges have been paid, and since it has also been found by another inquiry held later before Thomas de Drugge, at that time our escheator in the county of Worcester, by our command and similarly returned in our Chancellory, that the said Richard was a bastard and died without heir of his own body for the said tenements and plots, and therefore from the said year are ours and were held in the said town; that this land thus escheated to us pertained to us as we have heard, in behalf of the goodly domain which the said John Slegh, our servant, had paid and should pay to us, we have given and granted for us and our heirs as far as in us lies, to the aforesaid John, the said tenements and plots with their appurtenances, to be had and held for all his life from us and our heirs for the same domain which the said Richard, whilst he lived, held as the tenements and plots abovesaid. Moreover, because after the death of the aforesaid John those tenements and plots with their appurtenances wholly return to us and our heirs, as is more fully contained in these our letters patent, we being willing to shew hereupon our greater favour to the aforesaid John, will and grant for us

quantum in nob^{is} est eidem Joh^{anni} q^{uo}d ip^se ten^{ementa} et placeas p^{re}d^{ic}ta cum p^{er}tin^{entibus} h^{ab}eat et teneat sibi et heredibus suis de nob^{is} et heredibus n^{ost}ris p^{er} d^{omi}ci^{li}a inde debita et consueta imp^{er}p^{et}uu^m.

In cuius rei testimonium l^{itte}ras has n^{ost}ras fieri fecimus patentes.

Teste me ip^so apud Westm^{onasterium} nono die Novembri anno regni n^{ost}ri quinto. [1382.]

Per l^{itte}r^{as} de privato sigillo et p^{er} quinque marc^{as} solut^{as}
in hanap^{erio}. Faryngton.



and our heirs, as far as in us lies, to the same John, that he himself shall have and hold the tenements and plots aforesaid with their appurtenances for himself and his heirs from us and our heirs for the domains thence due and accustomed for ever.

In testimony of which thing we have caused these our letters to be made patent.

Witnessed by me at Westminster the 9th day of November, in the fifth year of our reign. [1382.]

By letters of our privy seal and for five marks paid into our treasury.



No. IV.

2 HENRY IV¹ (1400).

Letters
Patent of
the Exem-
plification
of the
particulars
of the
Account of
John Frost
and
Nicholas
Sampson,
Collectors
of Customs
of the
Port of
Southamp-
ton from
1399-1400.

HENRICUS dei gr^{ati}a Rex Angl^{iae} et Franc^{iae} et Dominus Hib^{ern}iae. Omⁿibus ad quos p^{re}sentes litte^{re} p^{er}ven^{er}int, salut^em.

Sciatis q^{uo}d inspeximus quandam bagam de p^{ar}ticulis compoti Joh^{ann}is Frost nup^{er} Maioris vill^e Suthampton^{iae} et Nich^{oli} Sampson Junioris tunc ballivi eiusdem vill^e Coll^{ec}t^{or}um customarum spectanc^{ium} ad eandem villam videl^{icet} de exitibus et omⁿibus aliis p^{ro}ficuis d^{ic}tam villam contingent^{ibus} et ad illam venient^{ibus} et in eadem vendit^{is} et inde abduct^{is} videl^{icet} a festo s^{an}cti Mich^{ael}is Archangeli anno regni d^{omi}ni Edwardi nup^{er} Regis Angl^{iae} Avi n^{ost}ri (tertii) post conquestum quintodecimo finiente usque decimu^m diem Februarⁱⁱ p^{ro}x^{ime} sequ^{entem} anno sextodecimo, et ab eodem decimo die Februarⁱⁱ usque festum s^{an}cti Mich^{ael}is p^{ro}x^{ime} sequ^{entem}. In qua quidem бага int^{er} alia comp^{er}tum est q^{uo}d iidem Joh^{annes} et Ric^{ardus} redd^{iderunt} compotum p^{ro} custuma de lxⁱ viii^s ferrⁱ in d^{ic}ta villa venient^{is}, et inde ext^{ra} portam adductⁱ p^{er} taleam la¹ vi d. unde s^{um}m^a xxv s. iiii d.² Qu^{ae} omⁿia et singula tam p^{ro} co^mmodo n^{ost}ro in hac parte q^{ua}m ad p^{ro}secuc^{io}nem Burgensiu^m vill^e n^{ost}re p^{re}d^{ic}ta sub sigillo sc^{ac}carii n^{ost}ri p^{re}d^{ic}ti duximus exemplificand^a. In cuius rei testimoniu^m has litte^{ras} n^{ost}ras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste W. Forde apud West^{monasterium} vii^o die Octobris Anno r^{egni} n^{ost}ri s^{ec}un^{do}. Per ro^{tu}lumu^m de p^{ar}ticulis compoti p^{re}d^{ic}torum Joh^{ann}is et Nich^{oli} in th^{esau}ro existen^{tis} et p^{er} Barones.

¹ The *Hist. MSS. Com. Report* quite wrongly assigns this letter to Henry VII. John Frost (or Forst) was mayor in 1399, in the reign of Edward III (our grandfather). There is a difficulty with regard to Sumpson, who was balliff in 1334 and 1341, but apparently not in 1399 (v. Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 171).

² My explanation, I plead, is ingenious, but I fear is not sound. For p. t. (per taleam) v. Dialogus de Scaccario in Stubbs, *Select Charters*, p. 192. ¹/_M may mean "la livre Monétaire," or troy weight,

[TRANSLATION.]

Henry, by the Grace of God, King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland. To all to whom these presents come, greeting.

Know ye that we have inspected a certain bag of the particulars of the account of John Frost, late mayor of the town of Southampton, and of Nicholas Sampson, Junior, then bailiff of the same town, the collectors of the customs concerning the same town, to wit, concerning the issues and all other profits touching the said town and coming to it, and sold in the same, and therefrom taken, to wit, from the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel, in the fifteenth year of the reign of the Lord Edward, late king of England, our grandfather, (the third) after the Conquest, ending at the tenth day of February next following, in the sixteenth year, and from the same tenth day of February to the Feast of St. Michael next following. In which bag, amongst other things, was found that the same John and Richard have rendered account for the customs of 60 lbs. 8 oz. of iron coming to the said town, and thence carried without the gate, reckoned by troy weight at 5d. per lb., whence the total is 25s. 4d. All which and singular as well for our convenience in this part as for the prosecution of the burgesses of our town aforesaid, we have considered should be exemplified under the seal of our treasury aforesaid. In testimony of which we have caused these letters to be made patent.

Witness, W. Forde, at Westminster, on the seventh day of October, in the second year of our reign. [1400.]

By the roll of the particulars of the account of the aforesaid John and Nicholas in the treasury, and by the barons.

in which actual coins were used as weights. Another explanation, which I am inclined to think the more correct, is p. t. (pro tolloneo) $\frac{1}{M}$ the thousand pounds, 5d. In the former case we make iron worth about 40/- the cwt., whereas about this time it was 10/- the cwt. In the latter case the toll at Southampton was 5d. per 1000 lbs. This was probably correct, as at Sandwich it was 4d. per 1000 lbs., and the tolls at Southampton were apparently higher than those at the Cinque Ports.

Letters
Patent of
Exemplifi-
cation of
Enrolments
in the
Rolls of the
Exchequer,
touching
the
Accounts
of the
Town of
Southamp-
ton from
17 Henry II
to
1 Henry IV.
De tempore
Regis
Henrici
secundi.

No. V.

2 HENRY IV (1401).

HENRICUS dei gr^{ati}a Rex Anglⁱae et Francⁱae et Domiⁿus
Hib^{er}nⁱae Omnibus ad quos p^{re}sentes l^{itte}r^ae p^{er}ven^{er}int, sal^utem.

Inspeximus magnu^m Rot^ul^um de Anno xvii^o Regis Henrici
sc^undi in Hantona in h^aec v^{er}ba. Ric^{ard}us de Limesia¹ redd^{idit}
comp^{tum} de lxxvi li^{bris} et vis. et xid. bl^{anc}is² de vet^{er}i firma
de Hanton. Et de cc li^{bris} bl^{anc}is de nova firma.³ In th^{esaur}o
nich^{il}. Et in elem^{osinas} const^{itutis} militibus de templo⁴ i mark.
Et in decim^{is} const^{itutis} Monachis de Lira⁶ et Cormeill⁷ xviii
li^{bris}. Et in lib^{er}tat^{es} const^{itutis} Joh^{ann}i Cont^{ra}rotulatori⁹ lx s. xd.
Et Capell^{an}o et vigilibus et portar^{io} de Hanton iiii lib^{ri} xi s.

Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rot^ul^um de anno xx^o eiusdem
Reg^{is} in Hantona in h^aec v^{er}ba. Rob^{ert}us de S^{anc}to Laur^{entio}
redd^{idit} comp^{tum} de xxxi lib^{ris} et xvis. et iiii d. bl^{anc}is de vet^{er}i
firma de Hanton. Et de CC li^{bris} bl^{anc}is de nova firma. In
th^{esaur}o nich^{il}. Et in elem^{osinis} constit^{utis} militibus de templo
i mark. Et in t^{er}ris dat^{is} lep^{ro}sis¹⁰ de Sudhant xxiii s. et ii d.
in ip^sa villa de Hanton. Et Canoⁿic^{is} de S^{anc}to Dionisio¹¹
viis. et iid. in quadam t^{er}ra iuxta porteswuda^m p^{er} b^{re}ve
Regis. Et in decim^{is} const^{itutis} monachis de Lira et Cormeill
xviii li^{bris}. Et in lib^{er}tat^e const^{itutis} Cont^{ra}rotulatori lx s. et xd.

Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rot^ul^um de anno xxv d^{ic}ti Reg^{is}
in Hantona in h^aec v^{er}ba. Rob^{ert}us de S^{anc}to Laur^{entio} uxor
eius p^{ro} eo redd^{idit} comp^{tum} de CC li^{bris} bl^{anc}is de firma de
Hanton. In th^{esaur}o lxxiii li^{bris} et v s. bl^{anc}is in ii tall^{agii}s¹². Et

1 Evidently the sheriff (see below, 1199), although William de St. Lawrence was balliff in 1205 (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 170).

2 Blanched or tried silver. Out of a certain quantity of silver, twenty shillings were melted down, and the quality of the rest was judged by this pound (Dialogus de Scaccario, ed. Stubbs, p. 183. v. Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 30 n.). The word does not occur after 1179.

3 The "old" and "new" farm mean the previous and current years' rents.

4 The Knights Templar were founded in 1119, and were admitted into England in the reign of Stephen. Southampton first paid this annual alms in 1159.

5 Tithes were first legally enforced by the Church in 787.

6 The Abbey of Lira was founded by William Fitz Osbern, kinsman of William I, in the diocese of Evreux. The Church of St. John was granted by him to the Abbey.

[TRANSLATION.]

Henry, by the Grace of God, King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland. To all to whom these presents come, greeting.

We have inspected the great roll of the seventeenth year of King Henry the Second in Southampton, in these words: Richard de Limesey has rendered account of £76 6s. 11d. tested coin for the old farm of Southampton. And of £200 also tested for the new farm. Paid to the treasury, nothing. And for the alms appointed to the knights templar, one mark. And for the tithes appointed to the monks of Lira and Cormeill, £18. And for the livery appointed for John our Controller, 60s. 10d. And for the chaplain and guards and porters of Hampton, £4 11s.

We have inspected also the great roll of the twentieth year of the same king in Hampton in these words: Robert de St. Laurence has rendered account of £31 16s. 4d. of the old farm of Hampton. And of £200 of the new farm. To the treasury, nothing. And for the alms appointed for the knights templar, one mark. And for the lands given to the lepers of Southampton, 23s. 2d., in the same town of Hampton. And to the canons of St. Denys, 7s. 2d., in a land near Portswood, by the king's writ. And for the tithes appointed to the monks of Lira and Cormeill, £18. And for the livery appointed for the controller, 60s. 10d.

We have inspected also the great roll of the twenty-fifth year of the said king in Hampton, in these words: Robert of St. Laurence, his wife has rendered account for him of the £200 for the farm of Hampton. To the treasury, £73 5s. in two

⁷ From the Domesday Book the Abbey of Cormelles had the custom of one house in the town. Henry V transferred the payment to the Priory of Jesus of Bethlehem, which he had founded at Sheen.

⁸ Livery, *i.e.*, wages.

⁹ John the Controller is mentioned as early as 1155 (*v.* Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 29). The controller was originally the contratallator who kept the counter tallies. Here he is called the contratulator or controller of the accounts.

¹⁰ This (1174) was probably the date of the foundation of the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene, for lepers. The name still exists in a corrupted form in West Marlands (W. Magdalens). There were two large tracts of land, one east of London Road, the other west, belonging to the Hospital, which itself was probably situated on the West Marlands.

¹¹ The Priory of St. Denys, of which some ruins still exist, was founded by Henry I, c. 1124. It was dissolved in 1536.

¹² A tallage was a tax imposed upon the burgesses when the king was in need.

in elem^{osunis} const^{itutis} militibus de templo i mark. Et in t^{er}ris dat^{is} lep^{ro}sis de Sudhant xxiii s. et ii d. in ip^a villa. Et Canoⁿic^{is} de s^{an}cto Dionisio viis. et ii d. in quadam t^{er}ra iux^{ta} porteswuda^m. Et in decim^{is} const^{itutis} Mon^{ach}is de Lira et de Cormaill xviii li^{bri}. Et in lib^{er}tat^e Joh^{ann}i Contr^orat^u-latori lx s. et x d.

De tempore
Regis
Ricardi
primi.

1193.

Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rot^ul^um de anno iiii^{to} Reg^{is} Ric^{ard}i p^{ri}mi in Hanton in h^aec v^{er}ba. Will^{elm}us Briewerre redd^{idit} comp^{tum} de Cvi li^{bri}s xiii s. iiii d. de firma de Hanton. In th^{esaur}o xiii s. et vi d. Et in elem^{osunis} constitut^{is} militibus de templo i mark in decim^{is} const^{itutis} monachis de Lira et Cormeill xviii li^{bri}. Et in t^{er}ris dat^{is} lep^{ro}sis de Sudhant^{on} xxiii s. ii d. Et Canoⁿicis de S^{an}cto Dionisio vii s. ii d. in t^{er}ra porteswuda.

1199.¹

Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rot^ul^um de anno x^o eiusdem Reg^{is} in Sudhanton in h^aec verba. Vic^{ecom}is Suthamton^{ae} redd^{idit} comp^{tum} de Cvi li^{bri}s xiii s. iiii d. de firma de Sudhanton. In th^{esaur}o xlii li^{bri} xi s. ix d. Et in elem^{osunis} constitut^{is} militibus de templo i mark. Et in decimis const^{itutis} monachis de Lira et Cormailles xviii li^{bri}. Et in t^{er}ris dat^{is} lep^{ro}sis de Sudhanton xxiii s. et ii d. Et canoⁿicis de s^{an}cto Dionis^{io} viis. et ii d. in t^{er}ra de porteswode.

De tempore
Regis
Johannis.

1208.

Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rot^ul^um de anno ix Reg^{is} Joh^{ann}is in Sudhanton in h^aec verba. Homiⁿes Sudhanton r^{ed}diderunt comp^{tum} de CC li^{bri}s de firma de Suhanton cum portesmue. In th^{esaur}o xx li^{bri} et dimi^{dum} m^ar^k. Et in elem^{osunis} constitut^{is} militibus de templo i mark. Et in decim^{is} const^{itutis} monach^{is} de Lyra et de Cormeilles xviii li^{bri}. Et in t^{er}ris dat^{is} lep^{ro}sis de Sudhanton xxiii s. et ii d. Et cononicis de s^{an}cto Dionis^{io} vii s. et ii d. in t^{er}ra de portesmue.²

1210.

Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rot^ul^um de anno xi^o eiusdem Reg^{is} in Sudhanton in h^aec v^{er}ba. Ho^miⁿes de Sudhanton r^{ed}diderunt comp^{tum} de CCCC li^{bri}s de firma vill^ae su^ae de anno p^{re}l^{er}ito et h^{oc} anno. In th^{esaur}o lvi li^{bri}. Et in elem^{osunis}

¹ In this year the town purchased its fee-farm (with that of Portsmouth) for £100 and an annual rental of £200.

² Carelessly written for "Porteswode." Portswood doubtless was the wood near the town gate. The name of Portsmouth dates from the time when the commodious harbour was used as a *portus* by

tallages. And for the alms appointed for the knights templar, one mark. And for the lands given to the lepers of Southampton, 23s. 2d., in the same town. And to the canons of St. Denys, 7s. 2d., in a land near Portswood. And for the tithes appointed to the monks of Lira and Cormaill, £23. And for the livery for John the Controller, 6os. 10d.

We have inspected also the great roll of the fourth year of King Richard the First in Hampton, in these words: William Briewerre has rendered account of £106 13s. 4d. of the farm of Hampton. In the treasury, 14s. 6d. And for the alms appointed to the knights templar, one mark. And for the tithes appointed for the monks of Lira and Cormeill, £18. And for the lands given to the lepers of Southampton, 23s. 2d. And to the canons of St. Denys, 7s. 2d., in the land of Portswood.

We have also inspected the great roll of the tenth year of the same king in Southampton, in these words: The sheriff of Southampton has rendered account of the £106 13s. 4d. of the farm of Southampton. In the treasury, £42 11s. 9d. And for the alms appointed for the knights templar, one mark. And for the tithes appointed for the monks of Lira and Cormailles, £18. And for the lands given to the lepers of Southampton, 23s. 2d. And to the canons of St. Denys, 7s. 2d., in the land of Portswood.

We have inspected also the great roll of the ninth year of King John in Southampton, in these words: The men of Southampton have rendered account of £200 of the farm of Southampton, together with that of Portsmouth. In the treasury, £20 and half-a-mark. And for the alms appointed for the knights templar, one mark. And for the tithes appointed for the monks of Lira and Cormeilles, £18. And for the lands given to the lepers of Southampton, 23s. 2d. And to the canons of St. Denys, 7s. 2d., in the land of Portsmouth (? Portswood).

We have also inspected the great roll of the eleventh year of the same king in Southampton, in these words: The men of Southampton have rendered account for £400 of the farm of their town for the last two years. In the treasury, £56. And

the Romans. But when we read in the Saxon chronicle that Portsmouth derives its name from a Saxon chieftain of the name of Port, who landed there, we conclude at once that the name of Port is eponymic, that no such personage ever existed except in the imagination of some early historical speculator.

constitutis militibus de templ^o ii m^{ar}k.¹ Et in Secim^{is} constitutis monach^{is} de Lyra et Cormeilles xxxvi li^{br}i. Et leprosis de Sudhanton xlvi s. et ii d. Et canonicis de s^{an}cto Dionis^{io} xiiii s. et ii d. in t^{er}ra de portesmue. Et in Kingesland q^{nem} canonicⁱ s^{an}cti Dionisii h^{ab}ent x li^{br}i.

De tempore
Regis
Henrici
tertii.

1230. Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rotu^m de anno xiiii^o Reg^{is} Henrici t^{er}cii in Suh^{am}ton in h^{ec} v^{er}ba. Ho^mines de Suh^{am}ton reddiderunt comp^{tum} de CC li^{bris} de firma vill^e su^e. In th^{esaur}o l li^{br}i. Et in Elem^{osunis} constitutis militibus de templo i m^{ar}k. Et in decim^{is} constitutis monachis de Lira ix li^{br}i et v s. Et monach^{is} de Cormailles viii li^{br}i et xv s. Et leprosis de Suh^{am}ton xxiii s. et ii d. Et Canoⁿicis de s^{an}cto Dionis^{io} vii s. et ii d. in t^{er}ra de porteswode. Et in Kyngesland q^{nam} p^{re}d^{ic}ti Canoⁿici h^{ab}ent C s.

1231. Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rotu^m de anno xv^o eiusdem Reg^{is} in Suh^{am}ton in h^{ec} v^{er}ba. Ho^mines Suh^{am}ton reddiderunt comp^{tum} de CC li^{bris} de firma vill^e su^e. In th^{esaur}o xxxix li. Et in elem^{osunis} constitutis militibus de templo i m^{ar}k. Et in decim^{is} constitutis monachis de Lira ix li. et v s. Et monachis de Cormailles viii li. et xv s. Et leprosis Suth^{am}ton xxxiii s. et ii d.² Et canoⁿicis s^{an}cti Dionisⁱⁱ vii s. ii d. in t^{er}ra de porteswode. Et in Kynggeslond q^{nam} p^{re}d^{ic}ti canoⁿici h^{ab}ent C s.

1247. Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rotu^m de anno xxxi^o d^{ic}ti Regis in Suthampton in h^{ec} v^{er}ba. Ho^mines de Suthampton redd^{iderunt} comp^{tum} de CC li. de firma vill^e su^e. In th^{esaur}o xv li. xvii s. iii d. et ob^{elus}. Et in elem^{osinis} constitutis militibus de templo i m^{ar}k. Et in elem^{osinis} constitutis monachis de Lira ix li. et v s. Et monachis de Cormailles viii li. et xv s. Et leprosis Suthampton xxxiii s. ii d. Et canonicis de s^{an}cto Dionis^{io} viii s. et ii d. in t^{er}ra de Porteswyk.³ Et in Kyngeslond q^{nam} p^{re}d^{ic}ti canoⁿici h^{ab}ent C s.

1272. Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rotu^m de anno lvi eiusdem Reg^{is} in Suth^{am}ton in h^{ec} v^{er}ba. Ho^mines de Suth^{am}ton

¹ The mark was a Venetian coin, stamped with the winged lion of St. Mark, and since Venice was banker to half the world, it became of universal use.

for the alms appointed for the knights templar, two marks. And for the tithes appointed to the monks of Lira and Cormeilles, £36. And for the lepers of Southampton, 46s. 4d. And for the canons of St. Denys, 14s. 4d., in the land of Portsmouth (? Portswood). And in Kingsland, which the canons of St. Denys hold, £10.

We have inspected also the great roll of the fourteenth year of King Henry the Third in Southampton, in these words: The men of Southampton have rendered account of £200 of the farm of their town. In the treasury, £50. And for the alms appointed to the knights templar, one mark. And for the tithes appointed to the monks of Lira, £9 5s. And to the monks of Cormailles, £8 15s. And to the lepers of Southampton, 23s. 2d. And to the canons of St. Denys, 7s. 2d., in the land of Portswood. And in Kingsland, which the aforesaid canons hold, 100s.

We have inspected also the great roll of the fifteenth year of the same king in Southampton, in these words: The men of Southampton have rendered account of the £200 of the farm of their town. In the treasury, £39. And for the alms appointed for the knights templar, one mark. And for the tithes appointed for the monks of Lira, £9 5s. And for the monks of Cormailles, £8 15s. And for the lepers of Southampton, 33s. 2d. And for the canons of St. Denys, 7s. 2d., in the land of Portswood. And in Kingsland, which the aforesaid canons hold, 100s.

We have also inspected the great roll of the thirty-first year of the said king in Southampton, in these words: The men of Southampton have rendered account of the £200 of the farm of their town. In the treasury, £15 17s. 3½d. And for the alms appointed to the knights templar, one mark. And for the alms (? tithes) appointed for the monks of Lira, £9 5s. And to the monks of Cormailles, £8 15s. And to the lepers of Southampton, 33s. 2d. And to the canons of St. Denys, 8s. 2d., in the land of Portswick (? Portswood). And in Kingsland, which the aforesaid canons hold, 100s.

We have also inspected the great roll of the fifty-sixth year of the same king in Southampton, in these words: The men of

2 Either a mistake of the scribe, which is repeated throughout, or the lepers benefit by another 19/- annually.

3 Another variation for Portswood. Note also that the canons get another shilling.

reddiderunt comptm de CC li. de firma vill^e su^e. Et de xxvi li. xi s. viii d. de rem^{rente} eiusdem de anno p^{re}terito. In th^{esaur}o nichil. Et in elem^{osinis} constitutis militibus de templo i m^{rk}. Et in elem^{osinis} constitutis monachis de Lira ix li. v s. Et monachis de Cormailes viii li. xv s. Et lep^{ro}sis Suth^{amton} xxxiii s. ii d. Et Canonicis de S^{anc}to Dionisio viii s. ii d. in t^{er}ra de Suthewyk.¹ Et in Kyngeston² qu^{am} p^{re}dicti cano^{nici} tenent C s.

De tempore
Regis
Edwardi
primi.

1276.

Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rotulum de anno iiii^{to} Regis Edwardi filiⁱ Regis Henrici in Item de Suth^{amton} in h^{ec} v^{er}ba. Homiⁿes Suth^{amton} reddiderunt comptm de l li. de firma vill^e su^e de ultima qu^{arta} parte anni sicut cont^{inetur} in Rotulo p^{ri}ncipali et p^{er} b^{re}ve Regis in quo continetur qu^{od} Rex p^{er}donavit burgensibus suis Suth^{amtoniae} qu^{antum} in eo est t^{ra}nsgressionem³ ei illatam p^{er} eosdem ob qu^{am} villa p^{re}dicta capta fuit in manu^m Regis p^{er} considerac^{io}nem Cur^{iae} su^e et villam illam burgensibus reddidit habend^{am} et tenend^{am} in eodem statu quo illam tenuerunt ante capc^{io}nem p^{re}dictam reddend^{am} inde ad s^{ca}cc^{aria}m annuam firmam prius inde debitam et consuetam cum Incr^{ement}o quadraginta marcarum annuarum de quo cumento resp^{onderunt} infra de x marcis de p^{re}dicta ultima qu^{arta} parte anni. Et debent L li. Et resp^{onderunt} infra. Idem debent reddidit comptm de vi li. et i m^r. de novo cumento sicut sup^{ra} cont^{inetur}. Et de L li. de rem^{anendo} firm^e su^e sicut sup^{ra} cont^{inetur}. In th^{esaur}o nichil. Et in elem^{osinis} constitutis militibus de templo i m^{rk}. Et in elem^{osinis} constitutis monachis de lira iv li. v s. Et monachis de Cormeiles viii li. et xv s. Et lep^{ro}sis de Suth^{amton} xxxiii s. et ii d. Et canonicis de s^{anc}to Dionisio viii s. ii d. in t^{er}ra de Sutwyk. Et in Kyngesland qu^{am} p^{re}dicti canonici tenent C s. Et fact^e sunt eis ist^e allocac^{io}nes quia semp^{er} reddunt^{ur} ad f^{est}u^m s^{anc}ti Mich^{aelis}. Et debent xxx li. xviii s. et viii d.

1277.

Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rot^ul^um de anno qu^{into} eiusdem Regis in Suh^{amton} in h^{ec} v^{er}ba. Homines de Suth^{amton}

¹ The scribe has now become very careless. Of course still Portswood.

² Should be Kingsland.

Southampton rendered account of the £200 of the farm of their town. And of the £26 11s. 8d. for the remainder of the same for the year past. In the treasury, nothing. And for the alms appointed to the knights templar, one mark. And for the alms appointed to the monks of Lira, £9 5s. And for the monks of Cormailes, £8 15s. And for the lepers of Southampton, 33s. 2d. And for the canons of St. Denys, 8s. 2d., in the land of Southwick (? Portswood). And in Kingston (? Kingsland), which the aforesaid canons hold, 100s.

We have inspected also the great roll of the fourth year of King Edward, the son of King Henry, in the same, of Southampton, in these words: The men of Southampton have rendered account of the £50 of the farm of their town for the last quarter, as is contained in the principal roll and by the king's writ in which is contained, because the king pardoned to his burgesses of Southampton, as far as in him lies, the transgression done against him by the same, on which account the aforesaid town was taken into the hands of the king by judgment of his court, and he restored that town to the burgesses, to be had and held in the same condition as they held it before the aforesaid surrender, rendering thenceforth to the exchequer the annual farm in former times owed and accustomed with the increase of forty marks annually, of which increase they have accounted below for ten marks of the aforesaid last quarter. And they owe £50. And they have accounted below. The same owe the account rendered of £6 and one mark of the new increase as above is contained. And of the £50 of the remainder of their farm as above contained. In the treasury, nothing. And for the alms appointed for the knights templar, one mark. And for the alms appointed for the monks of Lira, £4 5s. And for the monks of Cormeiles, £8 15s. And for the lepers of Southampton, 33s. 2d. And for the canons of St. Denys, 8s. 2d., in the land of Southwick (? Portswood). And in Kingsland, which the aforesaid canons hold, 100s. And these allocations have been done for them because they are always rendered at the Feast of St. Michael. And they owe £30 18s. 8d.

We have also inspected the great roll of the fifth year of the same king in Southampton, in these words: The men of South-

³ The king had seized the town into his hands apparently for wounding his bailiff in the execution of his duty, but restored it with an increase of forty marks to the farm (*Rot. Parl.*, I, 58a, says £20). This increase lasted until 1530, when it was remitted by an act of Henry VIII (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 33). Henceforth, after deducting the usual alms, the farm amounted to £200 19s. 8d.

reddiderunt comp^{tum} de CC li. de firma vill^ae su^ae sicut cont^{inetur} in Rotulo p^{re}cedente. Et xxvi li. et i mr. de novo cremeto eiusdem sicut cont^{inetur} ibidem. In th^{esaur}o nich^{il}. Et in elem^{osinis} constitutis militibus de templo i m^ar^k. Et in elem^{osinis} constitutis monachis de lira ix li. v s. Et monachis de Cormailes viii li. et xv s. Et lep^{ro}sis de Suth^{am}ton xxxii s. et ii d. Et Canonicis de S^{an}cto Dionis^{io} viii s. et ii d. in t^{er}ra de Sutwyk. Et in Kyngeston que^m p^{re}d^{ic}ti canonici tenent C s. Sicut d^{ic}ta allocanci^ae allocant^{ur} eis in Rotulo lvi^o Reg^{is} Henrici t^{er}cii.

1278. Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rotulum de anno sexto d^{ic}ti Reg^{is} E^{dwardi} in Reg^{istr}o Suthampton in h^aec v^{er}ba. Homines de Suthamptone reddiderunt comp^{tum} de CC li. de firma vill^ae su^ae sicut cont^{inetur} in Rotulo iiii^{to}. Et xxvi li. i m^ar^k de novo cremeto eiusdem sicut cont^{inetur} ibidem. In th^{esaur}o cxxxii li. Et in elem^{osinis} constitutis militibus de templo i m^ar^k. Et in elem^{osinis} constitutis monachis de lira ix li. et v s. Et monachis de Cormailes viii li. et xv s. Et lep^{ro}sis de Suth^{am}ton xxxii s. et ii d. Et canonicis de s^{an}cto Dionis^{io} viii s. et ii d. in t^{er}ra de Sutwyk. Et in Kyngeston que^m p^{re}d^{ic}ti canonici tenent C s.

1284. Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rotul^{um} de anno xii^o eiusdem Reg^{is} E^{dwardi} in Suth^{am}ton in h^aec v^{er}ba. Homines de Suth^{am}ton reddiderunt comp^{tum} de CC li. de firma vill^ae su^ae sicut cont^{inetur} in Rotulo iiii^{to}. Et de xxvi li. i m^ar^k de novo cremeto eiusdem sicut cont^{inetur} ibidem. In th^{esaur}o nich^{il}. Et in elem^{osinis} constitutis militibus de templo i m^ar^k. Et in elem^{osinis} constitutis monachis de lira ix li. v s. Et monachis de Cormailes viii li. xv s. Et lep^{ro}sis de Suth^{am}ton xxvii s. ii d.¹ Et canonicis de s^{an}cto Dionis^{io} viii s. ii d. in t^{er}ra de Sutwyk. Et in Kyngesle (*sic*) que^m p^{re}d^{ic}ti canonici tenent C s. Et debent CC li. xix s. viii d.

Tempore Regis Edwardi secundi. 1318. Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rotulum de anno xi^o Regis E^{dwardi} filii Reg^{is} E^{dwardi} in Suhampton in h^aec v^{er}ba. Ho^mines vill^ae Suh^{am}ton CC li. xix s. viii d. de firma vill^ae su^ae et incremento p^{er}tinenti (ad) elemos^{inas} allocat^{as} in Rotulo xii^o Reg^{is} E^{dwardi}

¹ This should be xxxii s. ii d. but the scribe wrote v for x.

ampton have rendered account of the £200 of the farm of their town as is contained in the preceding roll. And the £26 and one mark of the new increase of the same as is contained there. In the treasury, nothing. And for the alms appointed to the knights templar, one mark. And for the alms appointed for the monks of Lira, £9 5s. And for the monks of Cormailes, £8 15s. And for the lepers of Southampton, 32s. 2d. And for the canons of St. Denys, 8s. 2d., in the land of Southwick (? Portswood). And in Kingston (? Kingsland), which the aforesaid canons hold, 100s. As the allocations are allotted to them in the fifty-sixth roll of King Henry the Third.

We have also inspected the great roll of the sixth year of the said King Edward in the register of Southampton, in these words: The men of Southampton have rendered account of the £200 of the farm of their town as is contained in the fourth roll. And the £26 one mark of the remainder of the new increase of the same as is contained in the same place. In the treasury, £132. And for the alms appointed for the knights templar, one mark. And for the alms appointed for the monks of Lira, £9 5s. And for the monks of Cormailes, £8 15s. And for the lepers of Southampton, 32s. 2d. And for the canons of St. Denys, 8s. 2d., in the land of Southwick (Portswood). And in Kingston (Kingsland), which the aforesaid canons hold, 100s.

We have also inspected the great roll of the twelfth year of the same King Edward in Southampton, in these words: The men of Southampton have rendered account of the £200 of the farm of their town as is contained in the fourth roll. And of the £26 one mark the remainder of the new increase of the same as is contained in the same place. In the treasury, nothing. And for the alms appointed for the knights templar, one mark. And for the alms appointed for the monks of Lira, £9 5s. And for the monks of Cormailes, £8 15s. And for the lepers of Southampton, 27s. 2d. And for the canons of St. Denys, 8s. 2d., in the land of Southwick (Portswood). And in Kingsland, which the aforesaid canons hold, 100s. And they owe £200 19s. 8d.

We have also inspected the great roll of the eleventh year of King Edward, the son of King Edward, in Southampton, in these words: The men of the town of Southampton—£200 19s. 8d., for the farm of their town and the increase pertaining to the alms allotted in the twelfth roll of King Edward, the

filii Reg^{is} Henrici sicut continetur in Rotulo xix^o et xii^o quam villam in Regna Angliæ habuit ad totam vitam suam sicut continetur in Rotulo predicto quæ Rotula obiit xiiii die Febr hoc anno.

De tempore Regis Edwardi tertii.
1377. Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rotul^{um} de anno quinquagesimo primo Regis Edwardi tertii in Suh^{amton} in hæc verba. Homines villæ Suh^{amton} debent CC li. xix s. viii d. de firma et cremento villæ suæ per^{er}inenti (ad) elemosinas constitutas sicut continetur in Rotulo quinto et in Rotulo xiii et xi Regis prioris et in Rotulo xii^o Regis Edwardi filii Regis Henrici et in Rotulo iiii^{to}. De quibus iidem homines reddiderunt in Item Suh^{amton}.

De tempore Regis Ricardi secundi.
1394. Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rotul^{um} de anno xvii^o Regis Ricardi secundi in Suh^{amton} in hæc verba. Homines Suh^{amton} debent CC li. xix s. viii d. de firma et incremento villæ suæ per^{er}inenti (ad) elemosinas constitut^{as} sicut continetur in Rotulo v^{to} xiii^o et xi^o Regis Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi et in Rotulo xii^o Regis Edwardi filii Regis Henrici.

De tempore Regis Henrici quarti.
1399. Inspeximus etiam magnu^m Rotul^{um} de anno primo Regis Henrici quarti in Suh^{amton} in hæc verba. Homines villæ Suh^{amton} debent CC li. xix s. viii d. de firma et incremento villæ suæ per^{er}inenti (ad) elemosinas constitutas sicut continetur in Rotulo v^o xiii^o et xi^o Regis Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi in Rotulo xii^o Regis Edwardi filii Regis Henrici. De quibus iidem homines reddiderunt in item Suh^{amton} quæ omnia et singula premissa ad supplicacionem hominu^m villæ predictæ duximus exemplificanda. In cuius rei testimoniu^m has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste, Ven^{er}abili patre H. Bathonis et Wellensis Ep^{iscop}o,¹ Thesaurario Angliæ apud Westmonasterium decimo die Aprilis Anno regni ii.²

¹ Henry Bowet, chaplain of Urban VI (Rymer, Vol. VII, p. 569). On his return to England he was made Archdeacon of Lincoln. He was high in favour with Richard II, but anxious for advancement, joined the Lancastrian party. In 1397 he was appointed Chief Justice of Aquitaine, and the next year Constable of Bordeaux (*ib.*, Vol. VIII, p. 43). He was sentenced to death as an adherent of Bolingbroke, but was reprieved. In 1400 he was made Bishop of Bath and Wells. In 1402 (?) he became treasurer.

son of King Henry, as is contained in the nineteenth and the twelfth rolls, which town he held in the realm of England for his whole life, as is contained in the aforesaid roll, which rolls he examined this year on the 14th day of February.

We have also inspected the great roll of the fifty-first year of King Edward the Third in Southampton, in these words: The men of the town of Southampton owe £200 19s. 8d. of the farm and increase of their town pertaining to the alms appointed, as is contained in the fifth roll and in the thirteenth and eleventh rolls of the former king and in the twelfth roll of King Edward, the son of King Henry, and in the fourth roll, of which the same men of Southampton have rendered account.

We have also inspected the great roll of the seventeenth year of King Richard the Second in Southampton, in these words: The men of Southampton owe £200 19s. 8d. for the farm and increase of their town pertaining to the alms appointed, as is contained in the fifth, thirteenth and eleventh rolls of King Edward, the son of King Edward, and in the twelfth roll of King Edward, the son of King Henry.

We have also inspected the great roll of the first year of King Henry the Fourth in Southampton, in these words: The men of the town of Southampton owe £200 19s. 8d. for the farm and increase of their town pertaining to the alms appointed, as is contained in the fifth, thirteenth and eleventh rolls of King Edward, the son of King Edward, in the twelfth roll of King Edward, the son of King Henry. Concerning which the same men have rendered account in Southampton, all and singular of which we, at the petition of the men of the town aforesaid, have thought fit should be exemplified.

In testimony of which we have caused these our letters to be made patent.

Witness, the venerable father Henry, Bishop of Bath and Wells, the Treasurer of England, at Westminster, on the tenth day of April, in the second year of our reign. [1401.]

He succeeded Scrope as Archbishop of York, and showed great zeal against the Lollards. He died in 1423 and was buried in York Minster, his tomb facing that of Scrope.

² The *Hist. MSS. Com. Report* makes this to be iii. But a closer inspection of the original seems clearly to point to ii.

No. VI.

9 HENRY IV (1408).

Letters
Patent of
the Exem-
plification
of a certain
Brief
directed by
Richard II,
in the
fourteenth
year of
his reign,
to the
Treasurer
and Barons
of the
Exchequer,
and of the
Certificate
of the same
Treasurer
and Barons
in accord-
ance with
the same
Brief.

1391.

HENRICUS dei gr^{atia} Rex Angl^{iae} et Franc^{iae} et Domiⁿus Hib^{er}n^{iae}. Omnibus ad quos p^{re}sentes litte^rae p^{er}ven^{er}int, sal^{ut}em. Sciatis q^{uo}d inspeximus irrotulamentu^m cuiusdam br^{ev}is Domⁱⁿⁱ Rich^{ardi} nup^{er} Regis Angl^{iae} s^cun^{di} post conquestu^m de magno sigillo suo Thes^{aurio} et Baronibus suis de sc^{ac}car^{io} directi ac c^{er}tificatioⁿis eorundem Thes^{aurio} et Baronibus in cancellar^{ia} cuiusdem nup^{er} Regis p^{re}textu br^{ev}is p^{re}d^{ic}ti unacu^m eodem br^{ev}i misso in memorand^{um} anni quartidecimi d^{ic}ti nup^{er} Regis videl^{icet} int^{er} br^{ev}ia directa Baronibus de t^{er}mino Pasch^e eodem anno Rotulo septimo h^{ab}itum in h^{ae}c v^{er}ba.

Rex Thes^{aurio} et Baronibus suis de sc^{ac}car^{io}, sal^{ut}em. Volentes c^{er}teris de causis c^{er}tiorari qu^{ae} et cuiusmodi antiqu^{ae} cust^{um}ae solut^{ae} fuerunt p^{ro} qual^{ibet} lasta¹ allecis, picis, butiminis (? bituminis) et cin^{er}um ac p^{ro} bordis vocatis Esterichebord^{is} unacu^m no^{min}ibus m^{er}catorum d^{ic}tas m^{er}candisas in regnu^m Angl^{iae} adducenciu^m tempore d^{omi}ni E^{dwardi} filⁱⁱ Regis Henrici quondam Regis Angl^{iae} p^{ro}genitoris n^{ost}ri et deinceps temporibus aliorum p^{ro}genitorum n^{ost}rorum in portubus Suth^{amp}ton^{iae} Sandewyci et Wynchelse et qui et cuiusmodi ho^{mi}nes de huiusmodi custumis temporibus p^{re}d^{ic}tis quieti esse solebant. Vobis mandamus q^{uo}d scrutatio rotulis comp^otorum, tolleorum, custumarum p^{re}d^{ic}tarum et aliorum ministrorum de temporibus p^{re}d^{ic}tis ac aliis memorand^{is} sc^{ac}carⁱⁱ p^{re}d^{ic}ti p^{re}missa tangentibus nos de omⁿi eo quod inde inven^{er}itis in Cancellar^{iam} n^{ost}ram sub sigillo eiusdam sc^{ac}carⁱⁱ distinct^e et ap^{er}te sine dil^{ati}one reddatis c^{er}tiores hoc br^{ev}e nobis p^{er}mittentes. Teste me ip^{so} apud Westm. xii^{mo} die Aprilis anno r^{egu}i n^{ost}ri quartodecimo. Hoc br^{ev}e remittit^{ur} Cancellar^{iae} unicu^m c^{er}tificatioⁿe sup^{er} p^{er}missis f^{ac}ta in h^{ae}c v^{er}ba.

¹ Last (Sax : "Hlaestan"), a weight or measure, of white herrings, 12 barrels; of red herrings, 20 casks; of corn, 10 quarters; of wool, 12 sacks; of hides, 12 dozen; of pitch, tar or ashes, 14 barrels; of gunpowder, 24 firkins of 100 lbs. each. A last of herrings was 10,000 (Thorold Rogers, *Hist. of Agriculture*, Vol. II, p. 552). A barrel of herrings cost 10/6 in 1388 and 7/10 in 1399 (*ib.*, Vol. II, p. 557).

² I take this to mean timber from the kingdom of the Easterlings, whose honesty was so proverbial

[TRANSLATION.]

Henry, by the Grace of God, King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland. To all to whom these presents come, greeting.

Know ye that we have inspected the roll of a writ of Lord Richard, late king of England, the second after the Conquest, of the great seal, to his treasurer and barons of the exchequer,³ of the direction and the certification of the same to the treasurer and barons in the Chancellory of the same late king, by pretext of the writ aforesaid, together with the same writ sent as a memorandum of the fourteenth year of the said late king, to wit, amongst writs directed to the barons from the Easter term in the same year in the seventh roll, had in these words :

The king to his treasurer and barons of the exchequer, greeting. We willing for other reasons to certify what and what ancient customs were paid for any last of salt fish, pitch, tar and ashes, and for the boards called Eastland boards, together with the names of merchants bringing the said merchandise into the realm of England in the time of the Lord Edward, the son of King Henry, formerly king of England, our progenitor, and afterwards in the times of other, our progenitors, in the ports of Southampton, Sandwich and Winchelsea, and what and what kind of men were wont to be quit of such customs in the times aforesaid. We bid you that a scrutiny be made in the rolls of the accounts, tolls, customs aforesaid, and of other servants of the times aforesaid, and of other memoranda of the exchequer aforesaid, touching us of all that which therein ye shall find to be rendered to our Chancellory, under the seal of the same exchequer, distinctly and fittingly, without delay, more certainly expounding this writ to us. Witness my hand at Westminster, the twelfth day of April, in the fourteenth year of our reign (1391). This writ is sent back to the Chancellory, together with the certification of the premises made, in these words : By

that their coinage, the *Easterling* (sterling) money, was synonymous with undebased coins. Their country was that from which the Saxons came.

³ The Barons of the Exchequer consist of the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the Lord Chief Baron, and three other barons, who are the sovereign auditors of the realm. There was also a *puisé* baron, who administered the oath to all high sheriffs and under sheriffs.

1341.

Pretextu br^{ev}is regii huic cedula consuti scrutatio rotulis de quibus in eodem br^{ev}i fit mencio comp^{er}tum est in Rotulis de p^{ar}tic^ulis compoti Thom^ae atte Marche¹ nup^{er} Maioris Vill^ae Suth^{amp}ton et Ade^m Ineys ballivi cuiusdem vill^ae et toll^{net}orum custumarum spectanciu^m ad eandem Villam videlicet de exitibus et omnibus aliis p^{ro}ficuis Villam p^{re}d^{ic}tam et eius lib^{er}tatem contingent^{ibus} ac ad illam venient^{ibus} et in eadem veniend^{is} et inde abduct^{is} a festo s^{an}cti Mich^{ael}is anno xv^o Regis E^{dward}i t^{er}cii incipiente usque idem festu^m p^{ro}x^{imu}m sequen^{tem} inter alia sic. It^{em} r^{ed}ditu^m r^otulu^m comp^otum p^{ro} custuma de iiii xv barr^{ellis} de pyk in d^{ic}ta^m villa^m veniendis et inde ext^{ra} portu^m abduct^{is} p^{re}c^{iu}m barr^{elli} ii d. It^{em} r^{ed}ditu^m comp^oti p^{ro} custuma de lxxii barr^{ellis} de tarr^a in d^{ic}ta villa veniendis et inde ext^{ra} portu^m abduct^{is} p^{re}c^{iu}m (le) barr^{elli} ii d. It^{em} r^{ed}ditu^m comp^otum p^{ro} custuma de iiii x barr^{ellis} de Sendres in d^{ic}ta^m villa^m veniend^{is} et inde ext^{ra} portu^m abduct^{is} p^{re}c^{iu}m (le) barr^{elli} ii d.

1342.

Comp^{er}tu^m est eciam in Rotulo de p^{ar}ticulis compoti Joh^{ann}is Forst² nup^{er} Maioris de Vill^ae Suth^{amp}ton et Nich^{ol}i Sampson Junioris ballivi eiusdem Vill^ae et toll^{net}orum, custumarum spectanciu^m ad eandem Villam Videlicet de exitibus et omnibus aliis p^{ro}ficuis villam p^{re}d^{ic}tam contingent^{ibus} ac ad illam venient^{ibus} et in eadem vendit^{is} et inde abduct^{is} a festo S^{an}cti Mich^{ael}is Archang^{eli} anno regni Regis E^{dward}i p^{re}d^{ic}ti xv^o finiente usque x^m diem Febr. p^{ro}x^{imu}m sequen^{tem} anno xvi^o et ab eodem x^{mo} die Febr. usque festu^m S^{an}cti Mich^{ael}is p^{ro}x^{imu}m sequen^{tem} inter alia sic. It^{em} r^{ed}diderunt comp^otu^m p^{ro} custuma de xl barill^{is} cin^{er}um in d^{ic}ta^m Villa^m ven^{ien}dis et inde ext^{ra} portu^m p^{re}d^{ic}t^um abduct^{is} p^{re}c^{iu}m barillⁱ ii d. s^um^{ma} vi s. viii d. It^{em} redd^{iderunt} comp^otum p^{ro} custuma de viginti barill^{is} pic^{is} et Tarrⁱ in d^{ic}ta^m villa^m ven^{ien}tibus et inde ext^{ra} portu^m abduct^{is} p^{re}c^{iu}m barillⁱ ii d. s^um^{ma} iii s. iiii d.

¹ Thomas del (here atte) Marche was mayor, and Adam Ineys (here Ineys) senior bailiff, in 1340. The junior bailiff was Robert de Colyngburne.

pretext of the royal writ corresponding accurately with this, a scrutiny in the rolls of which mention is made in the same writ, there was found in the rolls particulars of the account of Thomas at Marche, late mayor of the town of Southampton, and of Adam Ineys, bailiff of the same town, and of the tolls, customs concerning the same town, to wit, of the issues and all other profits touching the town aforesaid and its liberty, and coming to that town and to come in the same and therefrom withdrawn, commencing from the Feast of St. Michael, in the fifteenth year of King Edward the Third (1341), to the same Feast next ensuing, amongst other items as follows:—

- Item: account rendered for the duty on 4 score and 15
barrels of pitch coming into the said town and
thence carried out of the port per barrel 2d.
- Item: account rendered for the duty on 72 barrels of
tar coming into the said town and thence carried
out of the port per barrel 2d.
- Item: account rendered for the duty on 4 score and 10
barrels of sundries coming into the said town and
thence carried out of the port per barrel 2d.

It is found also in the roll concerning particulars of the account of John Forst, late mayor of the town of Southampton, and of Nichol Sampson, junior bailiff of the same town, and of the tolls, customs regarding the same town, to wit, concerning the issues and all other profits touching the town aforesaid, and coming to it and sold in it and thence carried out, from the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel, in the fifteenth year of the aforesaid King Edward, up to the tenth day of February next ensuing in the sixteenth year, and from the same tenth day of February to the Feast of St. Michael next ensuing, amongst other things as follows:—

- Item: they have rendered account for the customs of
40 barrels of ashes coming to the said town and
carried thence from the said port per barrel, 2d. 6s. 8d.
- Item: they have rendered account for the customs of
20 barrels of pitch and tar coming to the said town
and carried thence from the said port per barrel, 2d. 3s. 4d.

² John Forst was mayor, and Nichol Sampson bailiff, in 1341. We take the text to mean junior bailiff, not Nicholas Sampson, Junr., bailiff.

It^m redd^{iderunt} comp^{otum} p^{ro} custuma de xxi last^{is} et iiii allec^{is} rub^{rae} in d^{icta}m villa^m ven^{ientibus} et ext^{ra} portu^m abduct^{is} p^{re}c^{tu}u^m lastⁱ xii d. It^m redd^{iderunt} comp^{otum} p^{ro} custuma de cc iiii xvi bar^{illis} pic^{is} et tarrⁱ in d^{icta}m villa^m ven^{ientibus} et ext^{ra} portu^m abduct^{is} p^{re}c^{iam} cuiusl^{ibet} barellⁱ ii d. s^{un}ma xlix s. iiii d.

1343. Comp^{ertu}m est insuper in Rotulo de p^{artic}ulis compoti Ric^{ard}i Imberdi¹ Maioris Vill^ae Suth^{amp}toniae de exit^u custumarum eiusdem vill^ae a festo s^{an}cti Mich^{ael}is anno xvii^o d^{icti} Regis E^{dwardi} t^{er}cii post conquestu^m incipiente usque festu^m s^{an}ct^e Luci^ae Virginis² p^{ro}xim^{um} sequ^{entem} videl^{icet} p^{er} visum et testimoniu^m Wil^{helm}i de Badeby³ int^{er} alia sic. It^m r^{eddiderunt} comp^{otum} de ii s. vi d. de custuma de xv barell^{is} ciner^m pich^{is} et tarrⁱ in d^{icta}m villa^m venient^{ibus} videl^{icet} p^{ro} cust^{uma} cuiusl^{ibet} barellⁱ ii d. Et de viii d. p^{ro} cust^{uma} de iiii barell^{is} in d^{icta} villa vendit^{is} et abinde ext^{ra} portu^m educt^{is} videl^{icet} p^{ro} cust^{uma} cuiusl^{ibet} barellⁱ ii d.

1354 to 1359. Comp^{ertu}m est insuper in quadam бага cu^m p^{artic}ulis compoti Hugonis de Helpeston de exit^u Cust^{oniae} Vill^ae et portus Sandewyci de annis vicesimo octavo vicesimo nono tricesimo tricesimo primo tricesimo s^{ec}un^{do} et prima quarta p^{art}e anni tricesimi t^{er}cii in quodam videl^{icet} Rotulo sic intitulato. Recepta custum^ae de Sandewyco a festo s^{an}cti Mich^{ael}is anno regni Regis E^{dwardi} tricesimo primo usque festu^m Natal^{is} d^{omi}ni p^{ro}x^{ime} sequ^{entem} int^{er} alia sic. De Wil^{helm}o ate Herne de v last^{is} allec^{is} xx d. De Elia Port p^{ro} viii last^{is} allec^{is} ii s. viii d. De Elia Port p^{ro} ii last^{is} allec^{is} viii d. De Barth^{elm}o Vantese p^{ro} vi last^{is} et d^emi allec^{is} ii s. ii d. De Rog^{er}o Truceman de ii last^{is} allec^{is} viii d. De Ric^{ard}o Tolle de ii last^{is} allec^{is} viii d. De eodem Ric^{ard}o de M¹ ferrⁱ hisp^{ani}⁴ iiii d. et ii barell^a pic^{is} ii d.

¹ Richard Imberb was also M.P. in 1341 and 1347 (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 200, 201).

² December 13th.

³ William de Badeby, or Baddeby, was the bailiff in 1342 (*ib.*, p. 172).

⁴ Iron was a valuable commodity and was largely imported. By 28 Edward III all iron made in the kingdom or imported was not to be exported on pain of forfeiting the value, and justices were appointed

Item: they have rendered account for the customs of
21 lasts and 4 of red salt fish coming into the said
town and carried from the port ... per last 12d.

Item: they have rendered account for the customs of
200, 4 score and 16 barrels of pitch and tar coming
into the said town and carried out of the port, for
every barrel, 2d. Total 49s. 4d.

There was found, moreover, in the rolls concerning the particulars of the account of Richard Imberd, mayor of the town of Southampton, of the issue of the customs of the same town from the Feast of St. Michael, beginning from the seventeenth year of the said King Edward the Third after the Conquest, to the Feast of St. Lucia the Virgin next ensuing, that is to say, on the view and testimony of William de Badeby, amongst other things as follows:—

Item: they have rendered account for 2s. 6d., the duty on 15 barrels of ashes, pitch and tar, coming to the said town, namely, for the duty on each barrel, 2d. And for 8d., the duty on 4 barrels sold in the said town and thence carried out of the port, that is to say, for the duty on each barrel, 2d.

There was found, moreover, in a bag with the particulars of the account of Hugo de Helpeston, of the issue of the customs of the town and port of Sandwich from the twenty-eighth, twenty-ninth, thirtieth, thirty-first, thirty-second, and the first quarter of the thirty-third year, in a roll thus entitled:—

The receipt of the customs of Sandwich from the Feast of St. Michael, in the thirty-first year of the reign of King Edward, to the Feast of the Nativity next ensuing, amongst other items as follows:—

From William at Herne, for 5 lasts of salt fish	20d.
From Elias Port, for 8 lasts of salt fish	2s. 8d.
From Elias Port, for 2 lasts of salt fish	8d.
From Barth Vantese, for 6 lasts and a half of salt fish...	2s. 2d.
From Roger Truceman, for 2 lasts of salt fish	8d.
From Richard Tolle, for 2 lasts of salt fish	8d.
From the same Richard, for 1,000 lbs. of Spanish iron	4d.
and 2 barrels of pitch	2d.

and had power to inquire of such as sell iron at too dear a price and to punish them. By 1 Elizabeth no trees above a certain size were to be used for the making of iron, and no new iron mills were to be erected in Surrey, Sussex or Kent. Spanish iron was introduced in the thirteenth century. In the fifteenth it was bought by the *petra* of 14 lbs., later by the *cwt.* or *ton.* Spanish iron was dearer than Weardale, in the proportion of 6 to 5. The price of iron in 1400 was 10/- a *cwt.*, and in 1500 4/4 a *cwt.*

Et similiter compertum est in sex rotulis simul consutis in predicta бага existentibus quorum primus Rotulus sic intitulatur. Recepta custumae de Sandewico a festo sancti Mich^aelis anno regni Regis Edwardi tricesimo primo usque festum Natalis domini proxime sequentem inter alia sic. De Martino de Nape pro L barellis cinerum Wode iiii s. ii d. De Joh^anne Kasumbred pro viii barellis picis viii d. De Arn^aldo Venkelescale pro iiii barellis cinerum viii d. De Clayo Borsin pro vii lastis allecis ii s. iiii d. De Joh^anne Gerdyn pro i dolio et ii barellis picis vi d. De Euardo Fromhoke pro ii lastis allecis viii d. De Wil^helmo Lambert pro iii barellis picis iii d.

Compertum est etiam in rotulis de particulis compoti Nich^oli le Archer ballivi de Sandewyco de exitibus ballivae suae a xxii^o die Novemb^ris anno regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi primo usque xiii^m diem Julii anno Regis predicti octavo inter alia sic.

De Arnald^o Lenres pro viii lastis allecis ii s. viii d. pro lastis iiii d.

De Arnald^o de Boltwyk pro xii lastis et demi allecis iiii s. ii d. pro lastis iiii d.

De Geraldo de Estlonde de vi Millenariis cupri ii d.

De Petro ate Hope de tribus barellis pichis iii d.

De Petro Huntman de xii barellis albi allecis xii d.

Compertum est etiam in quadam бага cum particulis compoti Joh^anⁿis filii Wil^helmi Cundy de Sandewyco ballivi Regis ibidem de exitibus eiusdem ballivae a festo sancti Mich^aelis anno xvii^o Regis Edwardi tercii incipiente usque festum sancti Mich^aelis proxime sequentem videlicet in Rotulis de particulis eiusdem compoti inter alia sic. In primo respondet de iiii d. receptis de Henrⁱco Wisseman pro custuma c bordorum adductorum.

De Joh^anne Drynkewyn et Henrⁱco Hoodkorn pro custuma viii lastorum allecis et xiii barellorum allecis adductorum v doliorum vini vii doliorum servisiael xii baconum et xx quart^{er}iorum ferri eductorum ix s. ii d.

And likewise there was found in six rolls, sewn together, in the same bag, of which the first roll is thus entitled :—

Receipts of the customs of Sandwich from the Feast of St. Michael, in the thirty-first year of the reign of King Edward, to the Feast of the Nativity next ensuing, amongst other items as follows :—

From Martin de Nape, for 50 barrels of wood ashes	...	4s. 2d.
From John Kasumbred, for 8 barrels of pitch	...	8d.
From Arnald Venkelescale, for 4 barrels of ashes	...	8d.
From Clay Borsin, for 7 lasts of salt fish	...	2s. 4d.
From John Gerdyn, for 1 cask and 2 barrels of pitch	...	6d.
From Evard Fromhoke, for 2 lasts of salt fish	...	8d.
From William Lambert, for 3 barrels of pitch	...	3d.

There was also found in the rolls of the particulars of the account of Nicholus le Archer, the bailiff of Sandwich, concerning the revenues of his balliwick from the twenty-second day of November, in the first year of King Edward, the son of King Edward, to the thirteenth day of July, in the eighth year of the aforesaid king, amongst other items as follows :—

From Arnald Lenres, for 8 lasts of salt herrings, at 4d.	
per last	2s. 8d.
From Arnald de Boltwyk, for 12 lasts and a half of salt herrings, at 4d. per last	4s. 2d.
From Gerald de Estlonde, for 6,000 lbs. of copper	2d.
From Peter at Hope, for 3 barrels of pitch	3d.
From Peter Huntman, for 12 barrels of white salt herrings	12d.

There was also found in a bag with the particulars of the accounts of John, the son of William Candy, of Sandwich, the king's bailiff there, concerning the receipts of the same balliwick from the Feast of St. Michael, from the beginning of the seventeenth year of King Edward the Third, to the Feast of St. Michael next ensuing, to wit, in the rolls concerning the particulars of the same account, amongst other items as follows :—

In the first he answers for 4d. received from Henry Wisseman, for the customs on 100 boards imported.

From John Drinkwine and Henry Hoodkorn, for the customs on 8 lasts of salt fish and 13 barrels of salt herrings imported, 5 casks of wine, 7 casks of beer, 12 sides of bacon, and 20 quarters of iron exported 9s. 2d.

De Nich^{ol}e Reper p^{ro} custuma viii last^{orum} xiiii barell^{orum} allec^{is} adduct^{orum} et v dol^{iorum} vini et i barellⁱ s^{er}vis^{iae} i pann^o lan^{neo} l clewes et xx quart^{eriorum} fr^{er}i eductⁱ vii s. i d.

Comp^{er}tu^m est etiam in quadam бага cu^m p^{ar}tic^ulis compoti Rob^{er}ti de Hadham ballivi vill^{ae} de Sandewyco de exitibus balliv^{ae} eiusdem vill^{ae} a xvi^o die Julii anno trecesimo t^{er}cio d^{ic}ti Regis E^{dward}i t^{er}cii finiente usque festu^m S^{an}cti Mich^{ael}is anno tricesimo quarto finiente. Et ab eodem festo S^{an}cti Mich^{ael}is anno xxxiiii^o usque festu^m S^{an}cti Mich^{ael}is p^{ro}x^{ime} sequ^{entis} videlicet in Rotulis de p^{ar}tic^ulis comp^oti eiusdem Rob^{er}ti a d^{ic}to festo s^{an}cti Mich^{ael}is anno tricesimo quarto usque festu^m s^{an}cti Mich^{ael}is p^{ro}x^{ime} sequ^{entis} int^{er} alia sic.

De Seg. Gerardessone p^{ro} CC Ostrichbord^{is} viii d. et p^{ro} iiii barell^{is} lin^{ae} et farin^{ae} iiii d.

De Hermannio Joneson de Conyesburgh et Jacobo Copinesone p^{ro} iii p^{ar}vis cist^{is} et DC p^{ar}vis bord^{is} ad val^{orem} iiii li. x s. sin^{gulis} ix d.

De Martino de Westfale p^{ro} C d^{em}i de Stokfyssh¹ vi d.

De Henr^{ico} de Coloine p^{ro} lxxiii quart^{eris} silig^{inis} adduct^{is} p^{er} quart^{erium} q^{uadrante} xvi d.

De Tydimano Hubek p^{ro} lino Vend^{ito} ad val^{orem} xvii s. vi d., j d. ob^{elus} q^{uarterio}.

De Petro Petrisson p^{ro} iiii barell^{is} albi allecis iiii d.

De Rob^{er}to Deryngessone p^{ro} xii barell^{is} allec^{is} albi xii d.

De Courto Clessyng p^{ro} MMDCCCC de stokfyssh p^{er} centena iiii d., ix s. viii d.

De Tydimano Hubek p^{ro} xii barell^{is} pic^{is} xii d.

De Tydimano Emese p^{ro} liiii barell^{is} butiminis iiii s. vi d. et p^{ro} i pann^o lanut^o i d.

De Hans Crawell p^{ro} iiii barell^{is} nuc^{um} iiii d., j fardello pell^{um} agn^{orum} iiii d. et p^{ro} pisc^{ibus} minut^{is} voc^{atis} Scrayth² ad val^{orem} lx li., x s.

¹ Stockfish are such fish as cod, split open and dried in the sun without salting.

² Thorold Rogers mentions no fish called scrayth.

From Nichol Reper, for the customs of 8 lasts, 14 barrels of salt herrings imported, and 5 casks of wine and 1 barrel of beer, 1 woollen cloak, 50 balls of thread (?), and 20 quarters of iron exported ... 7s. 1d.

There was found also in a bag with the particulars of an account of Robert de Hadham, bailiff of the town of Sandwich, of the receipts of the balliwick of the same town from the sixteenth day of July, in the thirty-third year of the said King Edward the Third, ending with the Feast of St. Michael in the thirty-fourth year. And from the same Feast of St. Michael in the thirty-fourth year to the Feast of St. Michael next ensuing, namely, in the rolls of the particulars of the same Robert from the said Feast of St. Michael, in the thirty-fourth year, to the Feast of St. Michael next ensuing, amongst other items as follows :—

From Seg. Gerardson, for 200 Eastland boards ...	8d.
and for 4 barrels of flax and flour ...	4d.
From Herman Jonesson, of Conyesburgh, and Jacob Copinesson, for 3 small chests and 600 small planks to the value of £4 10s. ... each	9d.
From Martin, of Westphalia, for 100 and a half of stockfish ...	6d.
From Henry, of Cologne, for 64 quarters of wheat imported at a farthing per quarter ...	16d.
From Tydiman Hubek, for flax sold to the value of 17s. 6d. ...	1 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.
From Peter Petrison, for 4 barrels of white salt herrings	4d.
From Robert Deryngesson, for 12 barrels of white salt herrings ...	12d.
From Court Clessyng, for 2,900 lbs. of stockfish, at 4d. per 100 ...	9s. 8d.
From Tydiman Hubek, for 12 barrels of pitch ...	12d.
From Tydiman Emese, for 54 barrels of tar ...	4s. 6d.
and for 1 woollen cloak ...	1d.
From Hans Crawell, for 4 barrels of nuts ...	4d.
1 pack of lambs' skins ...	4d.
and for small fish called scrayth to the value of £60 ...	10s.

De Henrico Ralffesson p^{ro} x ponder^{ibus} lini ii d. ob., iiii barell^{is} farin^{ae} iiii d., iiii cor^{is} boum non tannat^{is} ii d., p^{ro} MDCC d^{emi} et j q^{uar}tron de Ostrichebord^{is} videl^{icet} p^{ro} centena iiii d., v s. xi d., et p^{ro} med^{ietate} uni^{us} navis vend^{ita} xii d.

De Henr^{ico} Bledelaghe p^{ro} xiii de Ostrichebord^{is} iiii s. iiii d. et p^{ro} medietate unius Navis vendit^a xii d.

De Roydewynessone de Sordraght x busta¹ vendit^a ad val^{orem} iiii li., viii d.

De Wil^{helm}o Dordraght p^{ro} xxvi barell^{is} allecis albⁱ ii s. ii d.

De quadam apa applicant^e vi s. viii d.

De Joh^{anne} Rose del Spruys p^{ro} DCC d^{emi} de Ostrichebord videl^{icet} p^{ro} cent^{ena} iiii d., ii s. vi d.

1365. Comp^{ertu}m est insup^{er} in quadam бага cu^m p^{artic}u^{lis} compoti
Reginaldi de Ferreres ballivi vill^{ae} de Sandewyco de exitibus
1366. eiusdem balliv^{ae} a xviii die Marcii anno d^{icti} Regis E^{dwardi} t^{er}cii tricesimo nono usque festu^m s^{an}cti Mich^{aelis} anno quadragesimo eiusdem Regis videl^{icet} in Rotulis de p^{artic}u^{lis} eiusdem compoti int^{ra} alia sic.

De Reginald^o Johnstone Alien^o p^{ro} clx barell^{is} albⁱ allec^{is} adduc videl^{icet} p^{ro} quol^{ibet} barell^o j d., xiii s. iiii d.

De Henr^{ico} Hounde Alien^o p^{ro} clx et viii barell^{is} albⁱ allec^{is} adduct^{is} videl^{icet} p^{ro} quol^{ibet} barell^o i d., xiii s.

De Petro Claysson Alien^o p^{ro} xli barell^{is} albⁱ allec^{is} adduct^{is} videl^{icet} p^{ro} quol^{ibet} barell^o i d., iii s. v d.

De Wil^{helm}o Hughson Alien p^{ro} vi^{xx} barell^{is} albⁱ allec^{is} adduct^{is} p^{ro} quol^{ibet} barell^o i d., x s.

De Gyles Van Lambergh Alien^o p^{er} lxxv pisc^{ibus} sals^{is} adduct^{is} iii d.

1366. Comp^{ertu}m est etiam in quadam бага cu^m p^{artic}u^{lis} compoti
1369. Rob^{erti} de Hadham ballivi d^{ictae} vill^{ae} de Sandewyco de exitibus eiusdem balliv^{ae} a xxx^{mo} die Septembr^{is} anno regni d^{icti} Regis E^{dwardi} t^{er}cii quadragesimo usque nonu^m diem Augusti anno quadragesimo t^{er}cio Videl^{icet} in Rotulis de p^{artic}u^{lis} eiusdem compoti int^{er} alia sic.

From Henry Ralfesson, for 10 pounds of flax	...	...	2½d.
4 barrels of flour	...	...	4d.
4 untanned oxhides	...	...	2d.
for 1700 and a half and 1 quarter (= 1775) East-			
land boards, namely, at 4d. per 100	...	...	5s. 11d.
and for the moiety of 1 ship sold	...	...	12d.
From Henry Bledelaghe, for 1300 Eastland boards	...	...	4s. 4d.
and for the moiety of 1 ship sold	...	...	12d.
From Roydewynesson, of Sardraght, 10 boxes (?) sold			
to the value of £4	...	...	8d.
From William Dordraght, for 26 barrels of white salt			
herrings	...	...	2s. 2d.
For an ape brought	...	...	6s. 8d.
From John Rose del Spruys, for 750 Eastland boards,			
namely, at 4d. per 100	...	...	2s. 6d.

There was, moreover, found in a bag with the particulars of the account of Reginald de Ferreres, bailiff of the town of Sandwich, concerning the revenues of the same balliwick from the eighteenth day of March, in the thirty-ninth year of the said King Edward the Third, to the Feast of St. Michael, in the fortieth year of the same king, namely, in the rolls of the particulars of the same account, amongst other items as follows:—

From Reginald Johnstone, an alien, for 160 barrels of			
white salt herring imported, namely, for each			
barrel, 1d.	...	...	13s. 4d.
From Henry Hounde, an alien, for 168 barrels of			
ditto, ditto	...	...	14s.
From Peter Claysson, alien, for 41 barrels of ditto, ditto	...	...	3s. 5d.
From William Hughson, alien, for 6 score barrels of			
ditto, ditto	...	...	10s.
From Giles Van Lambergh, alien, for 75 salt fish			
imported	...	...	3d.

There was also found in a bag with the particulars of the account of Robert de Hadham, bailiff of the said town of Sandwich, concerning the revenues of the same balliwick from the thirtieth day of September, in the fortieth year of the reign of the said King Edward the Third, to the ninth day of August, in the forty-third year, namely, in the rolls of the particulars of the same account, amongst other items as follows:—

De Simone Mewesson p^{ro} xxx barell^{is} albi allec^{is} ii s. vi d.

De Gys de Loughbergh p^{ro} xxvii barell albⁱ allec^{is} ii s. iii d.

De Joh^{anne} Bandewynessone p^{ro} xii barell pic^{is} xii d.

De Henr^{ico} Hageman de Dansk p^{ro} xxviii last^{is} barell^{is} de pice
et tarr^o xxviii d. et p^{ro} DCC bord^{is} de Waynscot ii s. iii d.
videl^{icet} p^{er} centena iii d.

De Heyne de Dansk p^{ro} lino vendit^o ad val^{orem} vi li., xii d., et
p^{ro} ix lb. ferrⁱ vendit^{is} iii s. videl^{icet} p^{er} M iii d.

Comp^{ertu}^m est insup^{er} in quadam бага cu^m p^{ar}tic^ulis compoti
Vinconci Fynch ballivi de Wynchelse de la Rye ac Man^{or}ii
1356. de Ihm(?)¹ de exitibus eorundem a xv^o die April^{is} anno d^{ic}ti
1358. Regis E^{dwardi} t^{er}cii tricesimo usque primu^m diem April^{is} anno
tricesimo sc^{un}do scil^{icet} p^{er} duos annos exceptis quindecim
diebus videl^{icet} in Rotul^{is} de p^{ar}tic^ulis eiusdem comp^{oti} int^{er}
alia sic.

Et de viii d. rec^{eptis} de Joh^{anne} Jamisson p^{ro} quatuor barell^{is}
allec^{is} videl^{icet} p^{er} barell ii d. It^{em} r^{eceptis} de viii d. rec^{eptis} de
cust^{uma} iii barell^{orum} pic^{is} et tarrⁱ videl^{icet} p^{er} barell^{um} ii d.
Et de vi d. rec^{eptis} de Copino Bute p^{ro} custum^a iii barell^{orum}
de Seyme videl^{icet} p^{er} barell ii d.

Comp^{ertu}^m est insup^{er} in dorso cuiusdam Rotuli de consu-
etudinibus portus Sandewici existent^{ibus} in quadam бага
de corio cu^m p^{ar}tic^ulis compoti Joh^{annis} filⁱ Wil^{helmi} Tundy
1340. de Sandwyco de exitibus balliv^e eiusdem vill^e a festo
s^{an}cti Mich^{aelis} anno quartodecimo Regis E^{dwardi} t^{er}cii usque
festu^m s^{an}cti Mich^{aelis} p^{ro}x^{imum} sequ^{entem} et ab eodem festo
1342. usque festu^m s^{an}cti Mich^{aelis} p^{ro}x^{imum} sequ^{entem} anno sexto-
decimo p^{re}d^{ic}ti Regis sic.

Ceo sont les fraunks q^{ue} devoient custom² les cynk-portz
et lour membres hors pris ceux de Faverisham q^{ue} deiuent
estre quites de costome de xxxv Haghes³ et devient plus.
Ceux de Cant^{er}bire q^{ue} sont a lot et scot.⁴ Ceux de Londres

¹ Probably Ightham (anciently Eightham = eight villages).

² Taking this sentence in connection with the sentence on the first page—"Et qui et cuiusmodi homines de huiusmodi customis temporibus predictis quieti esse solebant"—it must mean as we have translated.

From Simon Mewesson, for 30 barrels of white salt herrings	... ..	2s. 6d.
From Gys de Loughbergh, for 27 barrels ditto	... ..	2s. 3d.
From John Bandewynesson, for 12 barrels of pitch	... ..	12d.
From Henry Hageman, of Denmark, for 28 ballast (?) barrels of pitch and tar	... ..	28d.
and for 700 planks for wainscot, at 4d. per 100	... ..	2s. 4d.
From Heyne, of Denmark, for flax sold to the value of £6	... ..	12d.
and for 9,000 lbs. of iron sold, at 4d. per 1,000 lbs.	... ..	3s.

There was found, moreover, in a certain bag with the particulars of the account of Vinconcius Fynch, bailiff of Winchelsea, of Rye, and of the Manor of Ightham, concerning the revenues of the same from the fifteenth day of April, in the thirtieth year of the said King Edward the Third, to the first day of April, in the thirty-second year, that is to say, for two years except fifteen days, namely, in the rolls of the particulars of the same account, amongst other items as follows:—

And concerning 8d. received from John Jamison, for 4 barrels of salt herrings, at 2d. per barrel.

Item: concerning 8d. received of the customs on 4 barrels of pitch and tar, at 2d. per barrel.

And concerning 6d. received from Copin Bute, for the customs of 3 barrels of same, at 2d. per barrel.

There was found, moreover, on the back of a certain roll concerning the customs of the port of Sandwich, in a certain bag of leather, with the particulars of the accounts of John, the son of William Tundy, of Sandwich, concerning the revenues of the balliwick of the same town from the Feast of St. Michael, in the fourteenth year of King Edward the Third, to the Feast of St. Michael next ensuing, and from the same Feast to the Feast of St. Michael next ensuing, in the sixteenth year of the aforesaid king, as follows:—

These are the burgesses which should be quit of customs. The Cinque Ports and their members, except those of Faversham, who are to be free from customs of the rent of 35 houses; those of Canterbury who are in lot and scot; those of London

³ This probably means rent for thirty-five houses. Maitland (*Township and Borough*, p. 48) says *haw-gafol* means house-tax or rents, and Murray gives *haw* and *hagh* as equivalent to house.

⁴ That is, who shared in the contributions levied from the town for local or national purposes (A.S.: "secat and llot." Lat.: "pars et sors"). The tax was paid *pro rata*.

que sont a lot et scot et amour fesant.¹ Touz les homes de Ercevesque et le Prio^{ur} et le couent de Cant^{er}birs q^{ue} sont cochaunt et levant et lo^{ur} pot balyaunt.² En mesme le man^{ere}. Ceutz del hundret de Middelton. Ceutz le Abbe de la Bataile. Ceutz le Abbe de seint Albon. Ceutz de Andwerp. Conte de Gisnes et sa fraunche Mayne. Et non est comp^{er}tu^m plus ad p^{re}sens de custumis contentis in br^{evi} huic cedula consut^a. Qu^ae omⁿia et sing^{ula} ad p^{er}secucioⁿem Thome Marleburgh Burgensis p^{re} d^{ie}tae vill^ae Suth^{amp}ton^{iae} sub sigillo s^{ca}cc^{ar}ii n^{ost}ri duximus exemplificand^a.

In cuius rei testimoniu^m has l^{ite}ras n^{ost}ras fieri fecimus patentes. T^{este} J. Cobayn apud Westm. xxiiii^{to} die Januarⁱⁱ anno r^{egni} n^{ostri} nono.

¹ This phrase "amour fesant" has caused considerable difficulty. We think it best and simplest to take it as in our translation, but we are still doubtful as to its actual meaning. If this rendering be accepted, we must assume that the scribe wrote "amour" for "armure," thereby perpetrating a joke, intentionally or unintentionally.



who are in lot and scot and carrying arms. All the men of the Archbishop and the Prior and the Convent of Canterbury which are living and cooking their meals in the town. In the same way those of the hundred of Middleton; those of Battle Abbey; those of the Abbey of St. Alban; those of Antwerp; the Count of Guisnes and his dependents. And up to the present no more has been found concerning the customs contained in the writ carefully fastened to this.

All and singular of these at the suit of Thomas Marlburgh, burgess of the aforesaid town of Southampton, we have considered should be exemplified under the seal of our exchequer.

In testimony of which we have caused these our letters to be made patent.

Witnessed by J. Cobayn, at Westminster, on the twenty-fourth day of January, in the ninth year of our reign. [1408.]

² This probably refers to the old "pot-wallopers" franchise. In Taunton all men who lived and cooked their meals in the town were freemen of that town (*cf.* Medley, *Constitutional History*, p. 198). This is the earliest extant lodger's vote.



No. VII.

I HENRY VI¹ (1422).

Indenture
made
between
Joan,
Queen of
England,
and
William
Nichole,
Mayor of
Southamp-
ton.

Hæc indentura facta int^{er} Johannam Reginam Angli^æ ex parte una et Will^{iam} Nichole² maiorem vill^æ Suthampton^{iae} et co^mmunitatem eiusdem vill^æ et successores suos ex parte alt^{er}a restat q^{uo}d cum p^{re}dicta Regina p^{er} litte^ras suas patentes quarum data est sexto die Novembrⁱ Anno regni Regis Henrici sexti post conquestum Angli^æ primo attornav^{er}it constituerit et in loco suo posuerit dil^{ec}tos et fideles suos Henr^{icum} Preston, Ric^{ardum} Goolde et Thomam Marleburgh suos veros et legitimos attornatos coniunctim et divisim ad petend^{um} et columpmmand^{um} no^{mi}n^e suo de tempore in tempus in quibuscumque Cur^{lis} d^{omi}ni Regis Angli^æ et heredum suorum omⁿe et totum id q^{uo}d aliquo modo infutur^o infra villam p^{re}cinctum et lib^{er}tatem vill^æ Suthampton^{iae} ad ip^sam Reginam virtute litte^rarum patenciu^m p^{er} d^{omi}num Henr^{icum} nup^{er} Regem Angli^æ quantum eidem Regin^æ confect^{arum} p^{er}tinere seu accidere posset et ad capiend^a seisiend^a levand^a et no^{mi}n^e ip^sius Regin^æ colligend^a omⁿia et singula bona et catalla p^{ro}ficua res et co^mmoda qu^æ aliquo modo virtute litte^rarum patenciu^m p^{re}dict^{arum} p^{re}dict^æ Regin^æ ut p^{er}mittit^{ur} confect^a seu alias p^{er}tinere vel accidere possent infutur^o infra villam p^{re}cinctum et lib^{er}tatem p^{re}dict^a.

Et q^{uo}d iidem attornati sui et eorum quilibet omⁿia et singula bona et catalla p^{ro}ficua res et co^mmoda huiusmodi ad ip^sam Reginam infra villam p^{re}cinctum et lib^{er}tatem p^{re}dict^a virtute litte^rarum ip^sarum p^{er}tinenc^{ium} sive accidenc^{ium} Maiori vill^æ Suthampton^{iae} ac co^mmunitati eiusdem vill^æ et eorum successoribus de tempore in tempus durante vita ip^sius Regin^æ lib^{er}ent seu lib^{er}et aut lib^{er}ari faciant vet faciat. Et q^{uo}d iidem Maior et co^mmunitas et successores sui omⁿia et singula bona et catalla p^{ro}ficua res et co^mmoda p^{re}dict^a qu^æ eidem Regin^æ ut p^{er}mittit^{ur} in futur^o p^{er}tinere seu accidere pot^{er}unt aliquo modo vigore litte^rarum patenciu^m p^{re}dict^æ Regin^æ sic concess^{arum} infra villam p^{re}cinctum et lib^{er}tatem p^{re}dict^a qu^æ p^{er} dictos attornatos p^{re}dict^æ Regin^æ seu eorum aliquem no^{mi}n^e suo capta seisita levata seu collecta fu^{er}int et qu^æ ip^si attornati aut eorum aliquis

¹ This document is not mentioned in the Appendix of *Hist. MSS. Com. Report* of 1887. In connection with it reference should be made to *Charters of Southampton*, Vol. II, pp. 212 and 218.

[TRANSLATION.]

This indenture made between Joan, Queen of England, on the one part, and William Nichol, mayor of the town of Southampton, and the community of the same town and their successors on the other part, affirms that whereas the aforesaid queen by her letters patent of which the date is the sixth day of November, in the first year of the reign of King Henry the Sixth after the Conquest, has appointed her attorneys and has appointed in her place her beloved and faithful Henry Preston, Richard Goold and Thomas Marlburgh, her true and lawful attorneys, conjointly and severally to demand and require in her name, from time to time, in any soever courts of the Lord King of England and his heirs, all that which in any wise in the future within the town, precincts and liberty of the town of Southampton, may pertain and happen to the said queen by virtue of the letters patent made by Lord Henry, late king of England, to the same queen, and to take, seize, levy, and in the name of the same queen to collect all and singular the goods and chattels, profits, property and revenues which in any wise by virtue of the letters patent aforesaid of the aforesaid queen, lawfully made, or otherwise may pertain or happen in the future within the town, precincts and liberty aforesaid.

And that the same her attorneys and any of them shall free or cause to be freed all and singular the goods and chattels, profits, property and revenues of this kind to the same queen within the town, precincts and liberty aforesaid, by virtue of the same letters patent pertaining or happening to the mayor of the town of Southampton and community of the same town and their successors, from time to time, during the life of the said queen. And that the same mayor and community of their successors, all and singular the goods and chattels, property and revenues aforesaid which may in the future pertain or happen to the same queen, as is lawful, in any wise by virtue of the letters patent of the aforesaid queen thus granted within the town, precincts and liberty aforesaid, which have been taken, seized, levied or collected by the said attorneys of the aforesaid queen or any of them in her name, and which the

² William Nichole (Nicoil, Nicholl, Nycoll) was mayor in 1411, 1417, 1422, 1427, 1437, and bailiff in 1401, 1407 (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 173). In 1437 he was granted a general pardon, which will be given in a later volume.

de iure no^miⁿe ip^sius Regin^ae cap^{er}e seisure levare seu collig^{er}e possent aut posset h^{ab}eant p^{er}cipiant et possideant ad usum suu^m p^{er}p^{et}uu^m absque impedimento seu impetic^on^e ip^sius Regin^ae vel ministrorum suorum quorumcumque.

Et q^{uo}d tam ip^si Maior et co^{mm}unitas et eorum successores q^{ua}m d^{ic}ti attornati p^{re}d^{ic}t^e Regin^ae eorum quilibet de omⁿibus et singulis bonis et catallis p^{ro}ficiis rebus et co^mmodis sic captis aut capiend^{is} seisis vel seisiendis levatis seu levandis collectis aut colligend^{is} de aliquo co^mpoto aut r^{ati}ocinio quocuⁿque p^{re}d^{ic}t^e Regin^ae inde reddend^o erga eandem Reginam essent quieti et imp^{er}p^{et}uu^m exonerati p^{ro}ut in litte^ris patentibus eiusdem Regin^ae inde conf^{er}tis plenius continet^{ur}.

Pro qua quidem concessione p^{re}fatis Maiori et co^{mm}unitati et eorum successoribus sic ut p^{re}mittit^{ur} fact^a et concess^a p^{re}d^{ic}ti Maior et co^{mm}unitas concedunt p^{ro} se et successoribus suis p^{er} presentes q^{uo}d ip^si et successores sui reddent annuatim p^{re}fata^e Regin^ae ad Receptam suam apud Westm^{onasterium} quatuor marcas st^{er}lingorum ad duos anni t^{er}minos videlicet Pasch^ae et s^{an}cti Mich^aelis Archangeli p^{er} equales porc^on^es durante vita eiusdem Regin^ae. Proviso semp^{er} q^{uo}d si p^{re}d^{ic}ti attornati seu eorum aliquis in forma p^{re}d^{ic}ti f^{ac}ti seu infutur^o faciendⁱ aliquo tempore fut^{ur}o impedeant^{ur} molestent^{ur} seu p^{er}turbent^{ur} ad capiend^a seisiend^a levand^a et colligend^a omⁿia et singula bona et catalla p^{ro}ficia res et co^mmoda necnon omⁿe et totum id seu aliquam inde p^{ar}cell^{am} ad usum p^{re}d^{ic}t^{orum} Maioris et co^{mm}unitatis et successorum suorum qu^ae r^{ati}one aliquarum causarum p^{re}dict^{arum} vel aliquo modo p^{er}tinere seu accidere pot^{er}it eidem Regin^ae virtute litte^rarum patenciu^m p^{re}d^{ic}t^{arum} sic ut p^{re}mittit^{ur} p^{re}fata^e Regin^ae confect^a infra villam p^{re}cinctu^m et lib^{er}tatem p^{re}dict^a aliquibus de causis seu aliqua causa r^{ati}onabili quacumque in de^{tu}m p^{re}fata^e Regin^ae seu ministrorum suorum quorumque extunc p^{re}d^{ic}ta Regina concedit p^{er} p^{re}sentes q^{uo}d p^{re}d^{ic}ti Maior et Co^{mm}unitas et eorum successores p^{er} et de toto illo tempore quo p^{re}d^{ic}ti attornati f^{ac}ti seu aliqui alii infutur^o faciendi sic impediti molestati seu p^{er}turbati fuerint aut eorum aliquis impeditus molestatus seu p^{er}turbatus fuerit in p^{re}missis seu aliquo p^{re}missorum faciend^o sint de redditu p^{re}d^{ic}to sic ut p^{re}mittit^{ur} p^{re}fata^e Regin^ae concess^o et reservat^o quieti et exonerati p^{er} p^{re}sentes.

Et ult^{er}ius eadem Regina vult et concedit p^{re}fatis Maiori et Co^{mm}unitati ac eorum successoribus p^{er} p^{re}sentes q^{uo}d

same attorneys or any of them lawfully in the name of the same queen may take, seize, levy or collect, may have, hold and possess for their own use for ever without impediment or demand of the same queen or her servants whatsoever.

And that as well the same mayor and community and their successors as the said attorneys of the aforesaid queen whatsoever of all and singular the goods and chattels, profits, property and revenues thus taken or to be taken, seized or to be seized, levied or to be levied, collected or to be collected, from any computation or reckoning whatsoever of the aforesaid queen thence rendered to the same queen, shall be quit and for ever exempt, as is more fully contained in the letters patent of the same queen thence made.

For which concession to the aforesaid mayor and community and their successors thus lawfully made and granted, the aforesaid mayor and community grant for themselves and their successors by these presents that they and their successors shall render annually to the aforesaid queen to her receipt at Westminster four marks sterling at the two ends of the year, namely, Easter and St. Michael the Archangel, in equal portions, during the life of the same queen. Provided always that if the aforesaid attorneys or any of them in form appointed, or in the future to be appointed, at any future time shall be impeded, molested or disturbed in taking, seizing, levying or collecting all and singular the goods and chattels, profits, property and revenues, also wholly or any part therefrom, for the use of the aforesaid mayor and community and their successors, which by reason of any causes aforesaid or in any wise may pertain or happen to the same queen by virtue of the letters patent aforesaid thus made as is lawful for the aforesaid queen, within the town, precincts and liberty aforesaid, for any reasonable cause or causes whatever under the control of the aforesaid queen or her servants soever thenceforth, the aforesaid queen concedes by these presents that the aforesaid mayor and community and their successors, through and for all that time in which the aforesaid attorneys made or any others in the future to be made should be thus impeded, molested or disturbed in the premises or in any of the premises to be made, shall be by these presents quit and exonerated of the return aforesaid, as is lawful, granted and reserved to the aforesaid queen.

And, furthermore, the same queen wills and grants to the aforesaid mayor and community and their successors by these

ip^{sa} Regina singulis annis durante vita sua fac^{ere} seu fieri fac^{iat} consimile Warantum^m attornatorum p^{ro}ut in p^{re}senti scripto indentato sup^{er}ius est specificatu^m tantis et talibus p^{er}sonis ad deno^{mi}nac^{io}nem d^{ic}torum Maioris et Co^{mmu}n^{it}atis aut successorum suorum quotiens et quando iuxta casus exigenciam necesse fu^{er}it ac d^{ic}ti Maior et co^{mmu}nitas vel eorum successores seu aliquis alius eorum no^{mi}n^e eidem Regin^e aut suo consilio debitam requisit^onem inde fec^{er}int vel fac^{ere} volu^{er}int.

Concessit insup^{er} p^{re}dicta Regina p^{re}fat^{is} Maiori et Co^{mmu}n^{it}ati et eorum successoribus p^{er} p^{re}sentes q^{uo}d ip^{sa} d^{ic}tos attornatos coniunctim et divisim coram Thes^{au}ro et Baronibus de Sc^{ac}ario d^{omi}ni Regis et heredum suorum et alibi ubi necesse fu^{er}it et alios attornatos p^{er} p^{re}d^{ic}tos Maiorem et Co^{mmu}n^{it}atem vel successores suos no^{mi}nandos ad petend^a et calumpniand^a no^{mi}n^e suo omnia et singula p^{re}missa et qu^ae aliquo modo p^{er}tinere seu accidere poterunt eidem Regin^e virtute lit^{te}rorum patentiu^m p^{re}d^{ic}tarum sic ut p^{er}mittit^{ur} p^{re}fat^e Regin^e confect^{arum} quociens et quandocum^{que} p^{er} p^{re}d^{ic}tos Maiorem et Co^{mmu}n^{it}atem vel eorum successores aut aliquem ali^{um} eorum no^{mi}n^e fu^{er}it requisita constituet in loco suo ponet et attornabit.

Et similiter q^{uo}d nullos alios attornatos aut attornatum ad p^{re}missa sive aliquod p^{re}missorum petend^{um} aut calumpniand^{um} p^{ra}et^{er} p^{re}d^{ic}tos Henricu^m Ric^{ard}um et Thomam vel alios attornatos seu attornatum p^{er} d^{ic}tos Maiorem et Co^{mmu}n^{it}atem aut successores suos no^{mi}nandos durante vita ip^sius Regin^e coram d^{ic}tis Thes^{au}ro et Baronibus de Sc^{ac}ario d^{omi}ni Regis aut heredum suorum nec alibi constituet attornabit nec in loco suo ponet infutur^o.

In cuius rei testimoniu^m uni parti huius indentur^e penes p^{re}d^{ic}tos Maiorem et Co^{mmu}n^{it}atem ac eorum successores remanenti p^{re}fata Regina sigillum suu^m apposuit. Alt^{er}i vero parti eiusdem indentur^e penes p^{re}dictam Reginam remanenti p^{re}fati Maior et Co^{mmu}n^{it}as p^{ro} se et successoribus suis sigillum co^{mmu}n^e p^{re}d^{ic}t^e vill^e una cum sigillo Maioris eiusdem vill^e apposuerunt.

Dat^{um} apud Westm^{onasterium} p^{re}d^{ic}t^o duodecimo die Novembr^{is} Anno regni Regis Henrici sexti sup^{ra}d^{ic}to.

presents that the same queen for each year during her life shall cause to make or to be made a similar warrant of attorney as specified above in the present indenture, to such persons on the nomination of the said mayor and community or their successors how often and whenever by the exigency of the case it shall be necessary, and the said mayor and community or their successors or any other of them by name shall make or will to make due requisition to the same queen or her council.

The aforesaid queen, moreover, has granted to the aforesaid mayor and community and their successors by these presents, that she herself shall appoint, put in their place and depute the said attorneys conjointly and severally, in the presence of the treasurer and barons of the exchequer of the lord king and his heirs and elsewhere when it is necessary, and other attorneys by the aforesaid mayor and community or their successors to be nominated, to demand and in her name enforce all and singular the premises and whatever shall be able in any way to pertain or happen to the same queen by virtue of the letters patent aforesaid thus made as is lawful for the aforesaid queen, how often and whenever she shall be required by the aforesaid mayor and community or their successors or any other of them by name.

And, likewise, that nowhere else shall she appoint, depute, or for the future make in her place any other attorneys or attorney to demand the premises or any of them or to enforce them except the aforesaid Henry, Richard and Thomas, or other attorneys or attorney nominated during the life of the same queen, in the presence of the said treasurer and barons of the exchequer of the lord king and his heirs.

In testimony of which the aforesaid queen has affixed her seal to the one part of this indenture remaining in the hands of the aforesaid mayor and community and their successors. And the aforesaid mayor and community, for themselves and their successors, have affixed the common seal of the aforesaid town, together with the seal of the mayor of the same town, to the other part of the same indenture remaining in the hands of the aforesaid queen.

Dated at Westminster on the aforesaid twelfth day of November, in the above-mentioned year of the reign of King Henry the Sixth. [1422.]

Appendixes.

APPENDIX I.

A TRANSLATION OF THE CHARTER OF THE CINQUE PORTS.

1278. Edward I, by the Grace of God, King of England, Lord of Ireland, Duke of Aquitaine, to the archbishops, bishops, abbots, priors, earls, barons, justices, sheriffs, head officers, and to all bailiffs and faithful subjects, greeting.

Know ye, that for the faithful services which our barons of the Cinque Ports have hitherto paid to our predecessors, the kings of England, and to us lately in our army in Wales, and for their good service to be continued for the future faithfully to us and to our heirs, the kings of England. We have granted to be confirmed by this our charter, for us and our heirs to the same our barons and their heirs, all their liberties and acquittances so they may be free from all toll and from all custom, viz., from all lastage,¹ tallage,² passage, carriage, riverage, bridge-toll, and all wreck, and from all sale, as their achat and reachat³ through our whole land and dominion, with soc⁴ and sac,⁵ thol⁶ and them,⁷ and that they shall have infangthef,⁸ and be wreck-free and witt-free,⁹ lastage-free and

1 "Lastage" is the fee paid in fairs and markets for carrying articles where a man will.

2 "Tallage" is a portion of a man's goods paid by way of tax.

3 Buying and selling.

4 "Soc" is the power to seek thieves of stolen goods and to punish them. Also it can mean a company of tenants who live within a certain liberty, and are exempt from those common services ordinarily due to the king and country.

5 "Sac" is a privilege touching trespass within a manor, and touching the penalties of one's tenants in one's own court.

6 "Thol" is the power of buying and selling on one's own ground.

7 "Them" is the privilege of having the generations of one's villeins with their suit and chattels (chattels) wheresoever found in England.

8 "Infangthef" denotes the power of judging in one's own court thieves taken within one's own domain.

9 "Witt-free" is a discharge from all defaults and amercements.

lovecope-free,¹ and that they may have den² and strond (strand) at Great Yarmouth according to what is contained in an ordinance by us thereupon made and for ever to be observed; and also that they be quit from customs to be done to shires and hundreds, so that, if anyone brings an action against them, they shall not answer or defend themselves otherwise than they used to do at the time of Lord Henry, our great grandfather; as also that they may have whatever they find by sea and land, and that they may be quit to all their goods and merchandise as our freemen; and that they have their due respects at our court and their liberties through our dominions wheresoever they shall come; and that in all their lands which they were possessed of in the time of the Lord Henry, our father, viz., in the forty-fourth year of his reign, they be quit for ever from the general summons before our itinerant justices, at what pleas soever, in whatsoever counties their said lands be, and also they shall not be bound to appear before our justices aforesaid, unless any of the barons sue any man or be sued by any, and that they shall not be impleaded but where they ought, and are wont to be, viz., at Shepway. And that for the rest of their liberties and acquittances, they have had them heretofore by their charters in the times of the kings of England, Edward, William I and II, King Henry, our great grandfather, and of Lord Henry the King, our father, as those charters which our said barons have from thence, and which we have looked upon, do reasonably testify. And we forbid anyone to disturb them or their trading upon pain of the forfeiture of £10 to us, provided that if the barons be defective in doing or taking justice that the Warden of the Cinque Ports to us and our heirs for the time being shall enter upon their ports and liberties upon default of the said barons to do full justice there; provided always that the said barons and their heirs shall pay to us and our heirs, the kings of England, every year, the full service of fifty-seven ships at their own cost for fifteen days at the summons of us or our heirs.

We have likewise granted to them of our special grace that they may have utfangthef in their lands within the ports aforesaid, like as archbishops, bishops, abbots, earls and barons have in their respective manors in the county of Kent; and that

¹ Probably "lot and cop free," *i.e.*, freedom from poll-tax.

² "Den" is the liberty the Cinque Ports' fishermen shall have to beat, dry and mend their nets at Great Yarmouth upon marsh lands, there still called the "Dens," during all the herring season. The Cinque Ports used to send thither yearly certain men as bailiffs, that, during the Herring Fair, they might abide there and govern the fishing season.

they shall not be empanelled upon assizes or juries or any recognizances by reason of their foreign tenure, against their will; and that of their own wines in which they traffic they shall be quit from our right-price, viz., of one pipe of wine before the mast and another behind the mast; and we have further granted to the said barons, for us and our heirs, that they shall have this liberty for ever, viz., that we or our heirs shall not have the guardianship or giving in marriage their heirs upon the account of their lands which they hold within the liberties and ports aforesaid, for which they pay their aforesaid service, and for which we or our predecessors had not the guardianship and giving in marriage in time past; but the aforesaid confirmation of the liberties and acquittances aforesaid, and the grants following, we of our special grace have caused to be renewed to them; provided always that in all things there be nothing prejudicial to his majesty's dignity, to us and to our heirs, or hurtful to the privileges of our crown, life and members.

Wherefore we will and firmly command for us and for our heirs, that the barons aforesaid for ever enjoy all their liberties and acquittances aforesaid, according as the charters aforesaid do reasonably testify; and that of our special grace they may have utfangthef in their respective lands within the ports aforesaid, after the same manner as archbishops, bishops, abbots and barons have in their respective manors in the county of Kent. And that they shall not be put in the assizes, juries or any recognizances upon the account of their foreign tenure, against their will; and that in their own wines in which they do traffic they shall be quit of our right-price, viz., of one pipe of wine before the mast and another behind the mast, and that in like manner they may for ever enjoy the liberty aforesaid, viz., that we or our heirs shall not have the guardianship or giving in marriage their heirs upon the account of their lands which they hold within the liberties and ports aforesaid, for which they pay their aforesaid service, and for which we or our predecessors had not the guardianship or giving in marriage in time past; but the aforesaid confirmation of the liberties and acquittances aforesaid, and other our grants following, we of our special grace have caused to be renewed to them; provided always in all things there be nothing prejudicial to his majesty's dignity, and to our heirs, or hurtful to the privileges of our crown, life and members, as aforesaid.

Witnesses hereunto being the Reverend Father Robert Portunensis (?), bishop, Cardinal of the Holy See of Rome, Friar William de South, Provincial Prior of the Friar Preachers in England, William de Valentia, our uncle, Roger de Mortuo Mari, Roger de Clifford, Mr. Walter Stamell, Dean of Salisbury, Mr. Robert Scarborough, Archdeacon of the East Ridings, Mr. Robert Sexton, Bartholomew de Southley, Thomas de Wayland, Walter de Hopton, Thomas de Normannel, Stephen de Pencestre, Francis de Bonona, John de Levetot, John de Metingham, and others.

Given under our hand at Westminster the 17th day of June, in the sixth year of our reign. [1278.]



APPENDIX II.

LIST OF AUTHORITIES.

"The Cinque Ports"	<i>Montagu Burrows</i>
"The Cinque Ports"	<i>Ford Madox Hueffer</i>
"The Cinque Ports"	<i>Barnard</i>
"Western Europe in the Eighth Century" ..	<i>W. Freeman</i>
"History of the Middle Ages"	<i>Hallam</i>
"Classical Heritage of the Middle Ages" ...	<i>Taylor</i>
"Democracy in Europe"	<i>Erskine May</i>
"History of Mediæval People"	<i>Souttar</i>
"Cambridge Mediæval History"	—
"Companion to English History"	<i>Barnard</i>
"Town Life in the Fifteenth Century" ...	<i>Mrs. J. A. Froude</i> <i>(Alice Stopford)</i>
"Minutes from Canterbury Records"	—
"Usaiges de la Conté de Guysnes"	<i>Tailliar</i>
"Growth of English Industry and Commerce"	<i>Cunningham</i>
"History of Manufacture of Iron"	<i>J. M. Swank</i>
"Township and Borough"	<i>F. W. Maitland</i>
"Firma Burgi"	<i>T. Madox</i>
"Formulare Anglicanum"	<i>T. Madox</i>
"History of the Exchequer"	<i>T. Madox</i>
"Victorian History of Hampshire"	—
"National Dictionary of Biography"	—
"History of Hampshire"	<i>Woodward</i>
"Studies in English Official Historical Documents" ...	<i>H. Hall</i>
"Names and their Histories"	<i>Isaac Taylor</i>
"Words and Places"	<i>Isaac Taylor</i>
"The Romance of Names"	<i>E. Weekley</i>
"The History of Agriculture"	<i>Thorold Rogers</i>

INDEX.

A

PAGE

Abuse (ill-treat) ...	24
Achat ...	98
Admiral of Britain ...	xxv, 16
Agincourt ...	1
Alford (? Alresford) ...	12
Aliens, Duties on ...	xxiv
Alien Merchants ...	xxv, xxxiv, xlix
„ Workmen ...	xxxiii
Alun ...	xviii, 27
Amery ...	29
“Amour fesant” ...	88
Amsterdam ...	xxii, 29
Ancient Custom ...	xxxiv
Anderida ...	xxv n.
Angevin Kings ...	xxvii
Antwerp (Anvers) ...	xxxvi, 29, 88
Ape, Toll on an ...	xxxvi, 84
Aquitaine, Chief Justice of ...	xxx, 72 n.
Arblasts ...	48
Archer, Nicholus le ...	80
Archers ...	ix, xxii, 38, 39, 42, 46
Archery ...	xxii
„ Fine for neglect of ...	xxii
Arrows ...	xxii
„ Whistling ...	xxiii
Arthur, Prince ...	xviii, 45 n.
„ Son of Joan of Navarre ...	1
Articles of Religion ...	xxiv
Arundell, Earl of ...	xxxi, xlviii
Ascham ...	xxii
Ashes ...	74
„ Toll on ...	xxxv, 76, 78, 80
Askew, Anne ...	41
Asshe, Thomas ...	9
Astley ...	xxxvii
„ Sir Thomas de ...	xxxvii, 48, 52
Austria, Archduke of ...	28, 30
“Avenger of Merchants” (Edward III)...	xxx
Azo ...	xl

B

PAGE

Bacon ...	80
Badeby, William de ...	78
Bailiff of Portsmouth ...	xl
Baker, Sir John ...	40, 41
Bandewynesson, John ...	86
Banister, Ralph ...	xii
Banneret ...	xxxvii, 46
Barnet, Battle of ...	xlvi
Barons of the Cinque Ports ...	xxviii, xxix
„ of the Exchequer ...	74
Basing ...	41
Bath and Wells, Henry Bowet, Bishop of ...	72
Battle Abbey ...	88
Bawdewyn, John ...	30
Bayeux ...	xxvi
Beauchamp, Thomas de, Earl of Warwick... ..	46
„ Tower ...	47 n.
Beaufort, Henry, Bishop of Winchester ...	3 n.
„ Margaret ...	17 n.
Bedford ...	xxxiii
„ Earl of ...	40, 41
„ John, Duke of ...	viii, 3
Beer, Toll on ...	xxxv, 80, 82
Benevolences ...	vii n., xvi, xvii
Berden ...	xl
Bereweden, Robert de ...	xl
Berghes ...	xxii, 29
Berkeley, Sir William ...	xii, 18
Berkshire ...	46
Bever, Lord ...	28
Beverley ...	xxxii
Bevres ...	29
Bibroci ...	xl
Biscay ...	27
Biscayan Ships ...	xxx
Black Book ...	4 n., 12 n., 14 n.
Black Canons of St. Augustine ...	xlvi

B

	PAGE
Black Prince ...	xxxvii, 46
Blanched Silver ...	xl, 62
Bledelaghe, Henry ...	84
Blewett, Robert ...	xlvi
Blythorn, Thomas... ..	11
Boards, Toll on ...	xxxv
Bognor	xxxvi n.
Bohun, Earl of Hereford ...	xi
Boleyn, Anne	41
„ George	41
Bolingbroke	72 n.
Boltwyk, Arnald de ...	80
Bonona, Francis de ...	101
Bordeaux, Constable of ...	72 n.
Borsin, Clay	80
Boston	xx
Bosworth	ix n., xvii
Botiller, John le ...	xli
Boulogne, Burning of ...	xxix
„ Reprisals on ...	xxx
Bower, Sir Robert... ..	41
Bows	xxii
Bowyers, Guild of ...	ix, 11 n.
Brabant	xxxvi n.
Bras, William	xlii
Brayton	xl
„ Nicholas de	xl
Bredon	xxxix
„ John de	xxxix
Bridge-toll	98
Brière	xxii, 29
Briewerre, William ...	64
Bristol ... xxx, xxxiii, xxxiv n.	
Brittany	xiii, 14, 18
„ Duke of	1
Brodhull	xxvii
Bromley, Mr. Justice ...	41
Brompton	xxxix
„ Oliver de	xxxix
Bromwich	xxxviii
Bromwyche, Hugh de ...	xxxviii
Broyne, Thomas	xii, 18
Brutdroll (bridge-toll) ...	xxxvi n.
Bruges	xxi, 29
Buckingham, Duke of ...	xi, xii, 17
Burgundy, Charles of ...	29 n.
„ Margaret of	xxi
„ Mary of	29 n.
„ Philip of	29 n., 30
Burmyncham, Richard de	xxxix

B

	PAGE
Burnand, John	xviii
Burneby	xxxvii
„ Sir Nicholas de ...	xxxvii
„ Thomas de	xxxix
Butcher (origin of word) ...	xlii
Bute, Copin	86
Byzantine Emperors ...	xl

C

Caer-leon	xl
Calais ... xiv, xxx, 9 n., 20 n.	
Cambrai	29
Candy, John	80
Canterbury xxvii, xxxii, 1, 27,	86, 88
„ Freedom from Toll	xxxvi
„ Privileges of Free-	
men of	xxxvi n.
„ Seal of	xxxvi n.
Cantilupe, William de	44, 45 n.
Canute	xxxii
Carnel (créneau)	xxxvii
Carriage	98
Castile	xxx
Castle of Southampton ...	xlvi
Catesby	xii n.
Catherine of Arragon ...	xix
Chamberleyn, Richard ...	xli
Chandos, Sir John	xxx
Channel Islands	xxix
Chantry of St. Mary's ...	xix
Chapmanhall	xlvi n.
Chapmen	xxxi
Charlemagne	xxxi
Charles I	vii n.
Charles the Bad, King of	
Navarre	xlx
Charles of Spain	xxiii
Charneles, Sir Nicholas de	xxxvii
Charnes	xxxvii
Chaucer (quoted)	xli
Chaundeler, John	xli
Cheapside	xv
Chester	xl
Chestre, John de	xl
Chests, Toll on	xxxvi
Cheyne, T.	40, 41
Chichester, Day, Bishop of	xxiii

C

	PAGE
Christchurch ...	xxxii n.
"Christopher," the cog	xxix, xxx
Church Lands ...	xlvi
" Waning influence of	ix
Cinque Ports x, xxv, xxxii, xxxiv,	14, 61 n., 86
" " Barons of ...	xxviii
" " Charter of ...	98
" " Freedom from	
Toll	xxxvi, 86
" " Height of	
power of ...	xxxvii
" " Origin of ...	xxv
" " Privileges of	xxviii
" " Warden of ...	41
Clarence, Duke of...	29 n.
Clatircoos, Simon de ...	xl
Clatircot, Walter de ...	xl
Clattercot ...	xl
Claysson, Peter ...	84
Clerk, Walter, Mayor ...	viii
Clessyng, Court ...	82
Cleves, Philip of ...	29 n.
Clifford, Roger de...	101
Clifton ...	xxxix
" John de ...	xxxix
Cloth ...	xxiv
" Manufacture	xviii, 27 n.
Clybre ...	29
Cobayn, John ...	88
Cobham, George ...	40, 41
Collingbourne ...	xii n.
Collis, John ...	3
Colman of Dover ...	xxviii
Cologne, Henry of ...	82
Colyngbourne, Robert de	76 n.
Comes Britanniae ...	xxv
" Littoris Saxonici ...	xxv
Comitation (conversation)	24
Commissions of Array ...	vii n.
Confirmation of Town's	
Charters ...	19
Confiscate ...	x n.
Constable of England ...	xi, 16
" of Dover Castle	xxvi
Contrarotulator ...	63 n.
Contratalliator ...	63 n.
Conyesburgh ...	82
Copinesson, Jacob ...	82
Copper ...	xxxv n.

C

	PAGE
Copper, Toll on ...	xxxv, 80
Corfe Castle ...	45 n.
Cormeill xlvi, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70	
Corn Ships of Cinque Ports	xxix
Cornish Rebels ...	41
Cornwall, Duke of ...	50
" Richard, Earl of	44
Cotton, Sir R. ...	41
Council of Edward ...	vi, 41
Counter-tallies ...	63 n.
Coventry ...	xi, 17
Cranmer ...	xxiv
Crawell, Hans ...	82
Cricklade ...	xxxix
Cromwell, Thomas ...	ix
Croye, Charles of ..	29 n.
Crukelaide, Robert de ...	xxxix
Crusades ...	xxvii, 45 n.
Cryoyl, Bertram de ...	44
Customers ...	vi n., xxiv
Custos of the Fee-Farm ...	xliv
Cymay, Prince of ...	29

D

Darcy, Thomas ...	40, 41
Day, Bishop of Chichester	xxiii
Dee ...	xl
Delfe ...	xxii, 29
Den ...	98
Den and Strond ...	xxviii
Denmark, Henry Hageman	
of ...	86
" Heyne of ...	86
Deryngesson, Robert ...	82
Despencer, John le ...	alii
" Warden of the	
Cinque Ports	xxix
De Vesci ...	xli
Device of Succession ...	41
Dislaundre (disloyalty) ...	24
Domesday Book	
xxvi, xxxvi n., 63 n.	
Dordraght, William ...	84
Dortrecht ...	xxi, 29
Douai ...	xxi
Dounton, Peter de ...	xxxix
Dover ...	xxvi, xxvii
" Castle ...	xxvi
" Constable of	xxvi, xxxi

D

	PAGE
Dover, Guildhall at ...	xxvii
Downton	xxxix
Drinkwine, John ...	80
Drugge, Thomas de ...	56
Dubris	xxv n.
Dudley, Sir H.	41
Dunkirk	xxi, 29
Dupham, Stephen de ...	49
Dux Britanniae	xxv
Dwr (Dover)	xxvi

E

Easterlings... ..	xxiv, 74 n.
Eastland Boards ...	74, 82, 84
Edgbaston	xxxviii
Edward the Confessor	xxvi, 99
Edward I vi, xxxii, 45 n., 68, 70,	72, 74, 98
„ II xxix, xxx, xxxvi n., 70	
„ III vi n., vii, xxx, 46, 60,	72, 76, 78, 80, 82,
	84, 86
„ IV v, viii, ix, x, xiii, xxi,	xxii, xxiii, xlviii,
	5-14, 18 n., 27 n.
„ V	xii n., xxxi
„ VI v, xxii, xxiii, xlix, 40,	41
“Edward,” the cog ...	xxix
Egebaston, Nicholas de	xxxviii
Egmont	29, 29 n.
Eleanor, wife of Edward II	xlvi
Elizabeth	41, 79 n.
„ Woodville	xlvi
Elmesle, Richard ...	56
Eltham	xlix
Ely, Morton, Bishop of ...	xi, 41
Emese, Tydiman	82
Englebert of Nassau ...	29 n.
English Quarter of South-	
ampton	56
English Street	12
Esenhall, John de ...	xxxviii
Estlonde, Gerald de ...	80
Ethelred	xxxii
Eton	ix n.
Eustace of Boulogne ...	xxvi
Exchequer, Barons of ...	74
„ of Receipt	vii n.

E

	PAGE
Exeter, Volsey, Bishop of	xxiii
Exports	xxxi, xxxiv

F

Fair at Nottingham ...	xxxv n.
Farnham	6
Faversham	86
Fee-Farm xxxi, xxxii, xlv <i>et seq.</i> ,	7, 62 <i>et seq.</i>
„ Forfeited	68
„ Increased	68
„ the Old	xl
Ferreres, Reginald de ...	84
Ferrières	xli
Ferrour, John le	xlii
Feudal (origin of word) ...	xlv
Feudal System	xxxiv, xlv
Fisher, Bishop	41
Fitz-Folcher, Roger ...	xlv
Fitz-Osbern	62 n.
Flanders xii, xiii, xxi, xxxvi n.	
Flax, Toll on xxxv, xxxvi, 82,	84, 86
Flemings	xxxiii
Fletcher Gate at Nottingham	xlii n.
Fletchere, John le... ..	xlii
Flintshire	xxxv n.
Flour, Toll on	xxxv, 82, 84
Foreigners	xiv
Forest of Dean	xxxv n.
Forthey, Richard	xi, 16
France	viii, xi, xxviii
„ War with	x, xx, 42 n.
French Fleet	xxv, xxx, xxxi
„ Merchants... ..	xxix
„ Ships	xxix, xxx
Froissart	xxx
Fromhoke, Evard	80
Frost, John	61, 76
Fullers of Winchester ...	xlvi n.
Fynch, Vinconcius	86

G

Gaige, Sir John	41
Gardiner, Bishop	xxiii
Garter King of Arms	xviii, 26
„ Order of the	46 n.

G

	PAGE
Genoa	xxx
Genoese	27 n.
Geographical Origin of Sur- names	xxxvii
Gerardson, Seg.	82
Gerdyn, John	80
Germany	xxx, 44 n.
Gervais, Sheriff	xlvi.
Ghent	xxi, 29
Gloucester, Richard of ...	xi, xii, 16
Gloucestershire	xxxv n.
Godfray, John	xviii
God's House	xix, 12 n., 34
Godwin, Earl	xxvi
Godwin's Tower	xxvi
Goold, Richard	90
Gough, Richard	26
"Grace à Dieu" (ship) ...	ix, 5, 6, 8
Grammar School	xix
Gray (quoted)	xii n.
Great Seal	vi, vii
Greenwich	37, 39, 42
Grey Friars	xvi
Grey, Lady Jane	41 n.
Guildagium (gildwite) ...	xiv
Guildford	xiii
Guildhall	xix, 9 n.
" at Dover	xxvii
Guild Merchant	xiv, xxvii
Guisnes	xxxvi, 88
Gunpowder	74 n.
Gryme, Richard	5 n.

H

Hadham, Robert de	82, 84
Hageman, Henry	86
Haghes (? houses)	86
Hamburg	xxiv
Hampton Court	40
Hanford, Richard de	xxxviii
Hanford	xxxviii
Hanse Towns	xxiv, xxix
Hardeshull, William de ...	xxxvii
Hardisty	xxxvii
Harfleur	xxx
Harle, John de	xxxviii
Harlings	xxxviii
Harpecot, Nicholas de ...	xl
Hastings	xxvi, xxvii

H

	PAGE
Hastings, Francis	41
Hatfield's Charity	xlix
Haunsard, John	xli
Havering-atte-Bower	1
Heardwulf	xxxvii
Heath, Bishop of Worcester	xxiii
Helpeston, Hugo de	78
Henry I	xxxii, xxxiii, 63 n.
" II	xliv, xlv, 63, 99
" III vi n., vii, xxiv, xxix, xxxii, xxxiii, xlvi, 44, 66, 70, 74, 99	
" IV xxxi, xxxiv, 47 n., 60, 62, 72, 74	
" V vi n., xxxi, xlix 1, 63 n.	
" VI v, vi n., vii, viii, 3, 4, 27 n., 90	
" VII v, xi, xviii, xxi, xxxi, 27, 28, 30, 34	
" VIII v, xiii, xiv, xxii, xlviii, 35, 36, 38, 39, 42, 60 n., 69 n.	
" Henry V"	23 n.
Henry of Richmond	35 n.
Herald, Clarencieux	26 n.
" Garter	26 n.
" Norroy	26 n.
Herald's Office	26 n.
Hereford (Bohun)	xi
" Custom of	xxxiii
" Sheriff of	45 n.
" Viscount	41
Herne, William at	78
Herrings	x, 14, 80, 82
" Cost of barrel of	74 n.
" White	80, 82, 84, 86
Herring Fair at Yarmouth	xxxiii n.
Heule, Thomas de	xxxviii
Heyne of Denmark	86
Hides, Cargo of	xxviii
" Toll on	84
Historical MSS. Com.	v
Hobbie, Sir Philip	41
Hogs, Toll on	xxv
Holcote	xxxviii
" Fulk de	xxxviii
Holy Rood Church	xix
Hoodkorn, Henry	80
Hope, Peter at	80
Hopton, Walter de	101

H

	PAGE
Hounde, Henry ...	84
Howard Family ...	ix
Hubek, Tydiman ...	82
Huget, Galfrey de...	44
Hughson, William ...	84
Hull ...	xx, xxx, viii
Hundred Years' War ...	xx
Hunte, John ...	xli
Huntingdon, Earl of ...	40, 41
Huntman, Peter ...	80
Hythe ...	xxvi, xxvii

I

Ightham, Manor of ...	86
"Iht of Plymouth" ...	13
Imberd, Richard ...	78
Imports ...	xxx1, xxxiv
Ineys, Adam ...	76
Infangthef ...	98
Infanta of Spain ...	xix
Iron ...	78 n., 80, 82, 86
" Mills ...	79 n.
" Ore, working in ...	xxxv n.
" Price of ...	79 n.
" Spanish ...	xxxv, 78
" Toll on ...	xxxv, 60
" Weardale ...	79 n.
Isabella, wife of Edward II	xlvi
Isle of Man ...	47 n.
Italian Merchants	xiv, 18 n., 21 n., 22
Itchen ...	xix

J

Jamison, John ...	86
Jersey ...	xxx
Jesus of Bethlehem, Priory	
of ...	63 n.
Joan of Navarre ...	xlvi, xlix, 90
John ...	vi, xxviii, xli, 44, 64
" IV, Duke of Brittany	xlix
" of Gaunt ...	xxx
" the Controller	xliv, 62, 64
Johnstone, Reginald ...	84
Jonesson, Herman ...	82
Jurats ...	xxvii

K

	PAGE
Kasumbred, John ...	80
Kelsale (Kelshale), Roger	xii, 11
Kennington ...	xxxviii, 48
Kent ...	xxvi, xxvii, 99
" Dover, Bulwark of ...	xxvi
Kenyngton ...	xxxviii
Kingsland ...	xlvi, 66, 68, 70
Kingsmill, Mr. Justice ...	xix
Kingston ...	68, 70
King's Writ ...	xliv
Knights Templar	xlvi, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70

L

Laishley, R. ...	47 n.
Lambergh, Giles Van ...	84
Lambert, William ...	80
Lamb-skins, Toll on	xxxv, 82
Lancastrians	viii, ix, xi, xii, xiii, xv, xxi, 72 n.
" Confiscation of	
Estates ...	10 n.
Langley ...	1
Last ...	xxxiv, 74
Lastage ...	98
Latimer ...	xxii
Lead-penny ...	xxxii
Leather, Toll on ...	xxxiv
Ledbury ...	xxxviii
" Roger de ...	xxxviii
Lemanae ...	xxv n., xxvii
Lenres, Arnald ...	80
Lepers	xlvi, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70
"Lespagnols sur Mer" ...	xxx
Letters of Commission ...	10
Leukenore, Sir John de ...	xxxvii
Levetot, John de ...	101
Lewes ...	ix, 9
Lewknor ...	xxxvii
Leyden (misprinted Deyd)	
... xxii, 29	
"Liber Custumarum" ...	xxxiii
Liège ...	xxi, 29
Limesey, Richard de ...	62
Lincoln ...	xxvii, 17
" Archdeacon of ...	72 n.
Lira	xlvi, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70
Lisbon ...	xxvii
Livery ...	xxviii, xli, 39, 62

L

	PAGE
Livre Monétaire	60 n.
Lollards	ix, 72 n.
London xiii, xv, xvii, xx, xxi, xxvii, xxix, xxx, 4, 16, 19, 22, 25, 86	
„ Custom of	xxxiii
„ Freedom from Toll	xxxiii
„ Merchants	27 n.
„ Road	63 n.
Longhouse... ..	12 n.
Loughbergh, Gys de	86
Louis IX	xxviii, 44 n.
Lovecope	98
Lower Classes	x
Lubeck	xxiv
Lucas, William	ix, 13
Lucy, William de	xxxviii
Luykenaar (Liège)	xxxvii
Lyme	xxx
Lynn	xx
Lys	xxxvii
Lysours, Sir John de	xxxvii

M

Magnus Intercursus xxi, 28, 30, 35 n.	
Malines	xxii, 29
March, Philip de la	xli
Marche, Thomas at	76
Marfleet	xxxii n.
Margaret of Anjou	xlvi
„ of Burgundy	xxi
„ of France	xlvi
„ of York	xi
“ Marie Devir,” the ship	27
Mark	66
Marlands	xlvi, 63 n.
Marlborough	xxxiii, 44
Marlburgh, Thomas	88, 90
Marryatt (quoted)	xlii
Marshalsea Prison	xx
Martin of Westphalia	82
Mary	xxiii, 41
Mason, Sir John	41
Mass	xxiii
Mathematics, a black art	xxiii
Matilda of Flanders	xx, xxxiii
Maudeleyne	xlvi
Mauley, Peter de	44, 45 n.

M

	PAGE
Maximilian	xxi, 29 n.
Mercers of London	xv
Merchants' Guild	xiv, xlvii
Meston, Thomas de	56
Metingham, John de	101
Metonymies	xl
Mewesson, Simon	86
Middleburgh	xxii, 29
Middleton	xxxvi, 88
Milton (quoted)	23 n.
„ John de	xxxix
„ the town	xxxix
Minstrels on Ships	xxx
Missals	xxiii
„ Seizure of	xxv
Moiety of a Ship	84
Molenbais	29
More, Sir Thomas	xvi, 17 n., 41
Morosai, Ser Filippo	xviii
Mortimer, Roger de	101
Morton, Bishop of Ely	xi
Mortymer, Henry le	xli
Mountain, Mr. Justice	41
Murder of the Young Princes	xvii
Muscegros, Robert de	44

N

Names of Occupations	xli
„ Official	xlii
„ of Trades and Crafts	xli
Nape, Martin de	80
Nassau	29
Netherlands	xxi
Netley Abbey	41
Neuport	xxxi, 29
Neville, Earl of Warwick	ix
Newcastle	xx
Nichol, William	90
Nicholus at Magdalene, King's Receiver	54
Nicknames	xlii
Noise (hurt)	24
Norden	xxxix
„ John de	xxxix
Normandy	xxviii
Norman Conquest... ..	xliv
„ Names	xli
Normannel, Thomas de	101
North, Sir E.	41

N

	PAGE
Northumberland, Duke of	41
Norwich	xxvii
Nottingham	xvii, 26
Nuts, Toll on	xxxv, 82

O

Oking	38
Old Fee-Farm	xlvi
Ourcq	xxxvii
Overey, Thomas	7 n.
„ William	xii
Oxford	ix n., xxiii, xxxiii
Oxhides, Toll on	xxxv, 84

P

Pagett, Lord	41
Pantrie, John de la	xli
Pardons	xvi
Parliament (Edward IV)	10 n.
„ (Richard III)	xvi
Parva custodia	xxxiv
Parvum Sigillum	vi
Passage	98
Paulet, Sir John	41
Paveley, Sir John	xxx
Payn, Thomas	9
Peak	xli
Pecche, Nicholas	xli
Pecoth, Barth de	44
Pelham, Sir John	1
Pembroke, Earl of	41
Pencestre, Stephen de	101
Peppenesse	xxxii n.
Perchard, John, Mayor	xix
Perkin Warbeck	xxi
Perytone, Richard de	xxxviii
Petre, William	40, 41
Petrison, Peter	82
Pevensey Castle	1
Peyntour (Paynter), John	ix, 5, 6, 8
Peysage	xii
Peyser	xx
Peysing	3
Philip of Burgundy	xxi
„ of France	xxix
Philippe of Hainault	xxx
Piracy	xxii, xxviii, xxix, 14, 18

P

	PAGE
Pirigtun	xxxviii
Pitch	74
„ Toll on	xxxiv, 76, 78, 80, 82, 86
Planks	82
„ for wainscot	86
Plot, Simon	xli
Plymouth	x, xix
Poitou, Richard, Earl of	44
Pole, Cardinal	41
„ Edmund de la	xxi
„ Family	ix
Poole	xxx
Port (a Saxon Chieftain)	xlvi n., 65 n.
„ Elias	78
Porters of Southampton	62
Porter, William	xli
Portman, Viscount	9 n.
Portsmouth	xii, xiii, xiv, xxix, xxx, xlv, 18, 20 n., 64, 66
Portswood	xlvi, 62, 64, 66
Portunensis, Robert	101
Portus Mues	xlvi n.
Pot-walloper Franchise	89 n.
Poulton	xxxix
Poundage	10 n.
Prayer-Book, Enforcement of	xxv
„ „ New	xxiv
Preston, Henry	90
Printed Books	xvii
Privileges of the Town	xiii
Privy Seal	vi
„ of Edward III	v n.
„ of Henry V	v n.
„ of Henry VI	v n.
Pullesdon, William de	xxxix
Purton	xxxviii

R

Ralfesson, Henry	84
Randolph, John	1
Ratcliffe	xii n.
Raulere, Robert	xxxix
Ravensteen	29
Raynold (Reynolds), Thomas	7
Reachat	98
Reading	xxxviii
Reddings	xxxviii

R

	PAGE
Redyng, Robert de ...	xxxix
Redynges, Richard de ...	xxxviii
Regulbium ...	xxv n.
Reper, Nichol ...	82
Rich, Richard ...	40, 41
„ Winifred ...	41
Richard I ...	xlvi, 64
„ II 17 n., 46 n., 56, 72, 72 n., 74	
„ III v, xi <i>et seq.</i> , xxxi, 16-22, 24, 26	
„ III, Attempts to gain popularity	xvii
Richborough ...	xxvi
Riche, Gervaise le ...	xix
„ Roger ...	xix
Richmond ...	35, 39, 42
„ Earl of ...	xi
Ridley ...	xxiv
Right price (of wine) ...	100
Rivallis, Peter de ...	vii n.
Riverage ...	98
Rivers, Earl ...	29 n.
Romans ...	xxvi, xxxv n.
„ King of ...	44 n.
Roman Road ...	xxvii
Romney ...	xxvi, xxvii, xxix
Rose, John del Spruys ...	84
Royal Warrant ...	viii
Roydewynesson of Sadragnet	84
Runic Alphabet ...	8 n.
Rush Seal ...	vii
Russell, John ...	41
Rutupiae ...	xxv n., xxvi
Rye ...	xxvi, xxvii, 86
„ Tolls at ...	xxxv

S

Sac ...	98
Sad (grave) ...	23, 24
Sadler, Sir Ralph ...	41
Salisbury ...	xl
„ Countess of ...	xlx
„ Earl of ...	xlvi, 44 n.
„ Robert de ...	xl
Sallesbury, Robert de ...	xl
Salt Fish, Red ...	78
„ Toll on ...	74
Salt Marsh ...	xix, 35, 36

S

	PAGE
Sampson, Nicholas ...	60, 76
Sands, Sir William ...	xx, 35
Sandwich viii, xv, xxvi, xxvii, xxx, xxxi, xxxiv n., 61 n., 74, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86	
Sandwich, Tolls at ...	xxxv
Sadragnet, Roydewynesson of	84
Sare, John ...	xiv, 20
Saxons ...	xxv, xxxiv, 75 n.
Saxon Chronicle ...	65 n.
„ Kings ...	xxxix
Scales, Lord ...	xii
Scarborough, Robert ...	101
Scot and Lot ...	xxxii, xxxiii, 86
Scotal ...	xxxvi
Scotch Seamen ...	xxx
„ Ships ...	xxix
Scotland, War with	39 n., 42 n.
Scrayth (?) ...	82
Scrope, Archbishop of York	72 n.
Sedition, Suppression of ...	24
Sewern ...	17 n.
Sewell ...	xxxix
„ John de ...	xxxix
Sexton, Robert ...	101
Sheen ...	28, 63 n.
Shepway ...	99
„ Court of ...	xxvii
Sheriff ...	xliv
Shobdon ...	xxxvii
Shobyngdon, William de	xxxvii
Shoreham ...	xxviii
Shrewsbury, Earl of ...	41
Shropshire ...	xii
Sign Manuals ...	v <i>et seq.</i>
Signet, Rush 4 n., 8 n., 11 n., 16 n., 17 n.	
Slegh, John ...	56
Slyfeld, William ...	20
Smelting ...	xxxv n.
Smuggling ...	xxxiv.
Soc ...	98
Somerset, Duke of ...	17 n.
„ Earl of ...	40
Somerset's Prayer ...	41
Sorbiodunum ...	xl
Southampton, Castle of ...	35
„ Embarkation of Troops	xxxix

S

	PAGE
Southampton, Men of	64, 66, 68, 70, 72
South Foreland, Battle off	xxviii
„ William de	101
Southley, Bartholomew de	101
Southwick	68, 70
Spain	x, xviii, xxx, 14, 27
Spanish Ships	xxix
Spence	xlii
Spencer, William	xlii
Spinola	xiv, 18 n.
Spot Names	xli
Springals	48
Spruys, John Rose del	84
Spynell, Anthony	xiv, 21
„ Frankyn	18
St. Albans	xxxvi, 88
St. Amand, Almaric de	44, 45 n.
St. Denys, Canons of	xlvi, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70
St. Douai	29
St. Helens	xviii
St. John, Church of	62 n.
„ Lord	41
St. Lawrence, Robert de	62
St. Leger	xxxviii
St. Mark	66 n.
St. Mary's Clyst	41
„ Church	xix, xxv
St. Mary Magdalene, Hospital of	xlvi, 63 n.
Stamell, Walter	101
Stamford, Marjorie	12
Stanley Family	ix
Staplegate, Edmund de	xxxvi n.
Staple, Corn	29 n.
„ Genoese	27 n.
Statute Merchant	xxxvi n.
Steelyard, Merchants of the	xxiv
Stephen	62 n.
Steward's Books of Southampton	11 n., 12 n.
Stockfish, Toll on	xxxv, 82
Stratfield Mortimer	xxxviii
Stretfeld, Robert de	xxxviii
Strond	xxviii, 98
Suffolk, Duke of	41
Surnames, Origin of	xxxvii <i>et seq.</i>
Symond, Richard	5 n.

T

	PAGE
Taillour, John le	xlii
Tallage	62, 98
Tallies	vi n.
Tapestry	x, 14
Tar, Toll on	xxxiv, xxxv, 74, 76, 78, 82, 86
Targets	46
Taunton	89 n.
Tehy, Vincent	25
Tennyson (quoted)	xlii
Tenths	10
Teutons	xxvii
Tewkesbury	xii n., 17 n.
Thames	xxxix
Thayne, la	56
Them	98
Thetford	xxvii
Thol	98
Thorn (letter)	8 n.
Thread, Balls of	82
„ Toll on	xxxv
Tillere, William	xlii
Tithes	62 n.
Tolle, Richard	78
Tolls	xxxix <i>et seq.</i> , 74 <i>et seq.</i>
Toll on an Ape	xxxvi, 84
„ Ashes	xxxv, 76, 78, 80
„ Bacon	80
„ Beer	xxxv, 80, 82
„ Boards	xxxv, 80, 82
„ Chests	xxxvi
„ Copper	xxxv, 80
„ Eastland Boards	84
„ Flax	xxxv, xxxvi, 82, 84, 86
„ Flour	xxxv, 82, 84
„ Hogs	xxxv
„ Iron	xxxv, 61
„ „ (exported)	xxxv, 80, 86
„ „ (Spanish)	xxxv, 78
„ Lamb-skins	xxxv, 82
„ Leather	xxxiv
„ Nuts	xxxv, 82
„ Oxhides	xxxv, 80, 82, 84
„ Pitch	xxxiv, xxxv, 76, 78, 80, 82, 86
„ Planks (for wainscot)	86
„ Salt Fish (red)	xxxiv, xxxv, 78, 80

T

	PAGE
Toll on Salt Herrings (white)	80, 82, 86
„ Scrayth (small fish)	xxxv, 82
„ Stockfish ...	xxxv, 82
„ Tar xxxiv, 76, 78, 82, 86	
„ Thread ...	xxxv
„ Wheat ...	xxxv, 82
„ Wine ...	xxxv, 80, 82
„ Wool ...	xxxiv
„ Woollen Cloak	xxxv, 82
Toll, Freedom from, Antwerp	xxxvi, 88
„ „ Battle Abbey	88
„ „ Canterbury	xxxvi, 86, 88
„ „ Cinque Ports	xxxvi, 86
„ „ Count of	Guisnes
	xxxvi, 88
„ „ Faversham	xxxvi, 86
„ „ London	xxxvi, 86
„ „ Middleton	xxxvi, 88
„ „ St. Albans	Abbey
	xxxvi, 88
Tonnage ...	10 n.
Tourner, John ...	xlii
Town Clerk ...	xiii
Trade, Fostering of	xvi
„ Freedom of	xxi
Trentegeruns ...	xliv
“Trinity,” the ship	ix
Tron ...	xii n.
Tronage ...	xi
Troy Weight ...	60 n.
Tundy, John ...	86
Turstin ...	xliv, xlv

U

Urban ...	vi, 72 n.
Utfangthef ...	99, 100

V

Valence, William de ...	101
Valeta, Peter de ...	x, 14

V

	PAGE
Vantese, Barth ...	78
Varangian Guard ...	xl
Veisy, John ...	xli
Venetians ...	xviii
Venetian Senate ...	xv
Venice ...	66 n.
Venkelescale, Arnald ...	80
Verdon, John de ...	xxxix
Verdun ...	xxxix
Vere ...	29 n.
Verodunum ...	xxxix
Vesey ...	xli
Voit ...	xxii, 29
Volsay, Bishop of Exeter	xxiii

W

Wadburgh ...	xl
„ Hugh de ...	xl
Waerings ...	xl
Wages, Sheriff's ...	7 n.
„ Ship ...	5, 6, 8
„ Soldier's ...	46, 52
Wain-shilling ...	xxxii
Wales ...	xxxii, 98
Walker, John ...	12, 18, 20 n.
Wallingford ...	xlix
Walls, Repair of ...	11 n.
Walsh, John ...	30
Waltham ...	ix n., xii
Warde, John ...	30
Warden of Cinque Ports	xxvi, xxxi
Wardrobe ...	vi n., vii
Warrants ...	vii n.
Wars of the Roses ...	viii, ix
Warwick, John de ...	xl
„ John Dudley, Earl	of xxiii, xxxvii, 40, 41
„ Richard Neville,	Earl of ix, xlviii
„ Thomas de Beau-	champ, Earl of 46
Washbourne ...	xxxix
Washburn ...	xxxix
Wasseburne, Peter de ...	xxxix
Wax ...	x, 14
Wayland, Thomas de ...	101
Weavers of Winchester	xlvi n.
Weaving ...	xxxiii
Wem ...	xxxviii

W

	PAGE
Wembury	xxxviii
West Hall	xix
West Marlands	63 n.
Westminster ...x, xxiii, 8, etc.	
Westmoreland, Earl of ...	41
Westphalia, Martin of ...	82
Weymouth	xx, xxx
Wheat, Toll on	xxxv, 82
Wight, Isle of	xviii
Wigmore	xl
William I xx, xxvi, xxvii, 62 n., 99	
" II	99
" John, Mayor	xlvi
" Walter	18 n.
Wilson, Robert	3
Wiltshire, Earl of... ..	40, 41
Winchelsea x, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii,	xxx, 14, 74, 86
" Tolls at	xxxv
Winchester ix n, xv, xviii, xxiii,	
" Cathedral	3, 34
" Custom of	xxiii
" Foxe, Bishop of	35
" Marquess of	41
" Waynflete, Bishop	
of	ix, xviii, 9
Windsor	xl
Wine	82
" Toll on xxxiv, xxxv, 80, 82	
Wingfield, Anthony	40, 41
Wisseman, Henry	80
Witt-free	98
Woad	xxix, 27 n.
Woden	xxxviii
Wolsey, Cardinal	xx

W

	PAGE
Wolvesey Castle	35 n.
Woodstock	13
Woodville, Catherine	17 n.
Wool	xx, xxi, xxiv
" House	xx
" Staple	xxi
" Toll on	xxxiv
Wool-tax	10 n.
Woollen Cloak, Toll on	xxxv, 82
" Clothes	xii, xiii, 18
Worcester	xxxii, 56
" Heath, Bishop of	xxiii
Wotton, Dr.	41
Wreck	98
Wriothsley	41
Wye	17 n.
Wygemor, Philip de	xl
Wylliams, Walter	xii
Wyme, Bertram de	xxxviii
Wythernam	xxxvi n.

Y

Yarmouth xx, xxx, xxxiii n., 98	
Yeoman of the Crown	11
York	xxvii, xxxii
" Minster	72 n.
Yorkists	viii, xi, xii, xiii, xv
Yoxhale, Thomas	xiv, 20
Ypres	xxi, 29

Z

Zouche, Robert le	xlii
Zyrecsee	xxii, 29



UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA



3 1262 05163 3203

FLARE

Vol. 1, No. 1, 1962
9/20/70
E. J. Connel

FLARE



31262051633203